

SEG Awards Qualifications in Skills for Further Learning and Employment

Entry Level - Unit Specification Guide

About Us

Skills and Education Group Awards continually invest in high quality qualifications and services across education. As a result we have a long-established reputation for supporting skills providers to enable individuals to gain skills for employment, skills for learning and skills for progression.

Skills and Education Group Awards has an on-line registration system to help customers register learners on its qualifications, units and exams. In addition it provides features to view exam results, invoices, mark sheets and other information about learners already registered.

The system is accessed via a web browser by connecting to our secure website using a username and password: [Skills and Education Group Online Registration System](#)

Sources of Additional Information

The [Skills and Education Group Awards Website](#) provides access to a wide variety of information.

Copyright

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publishers.

This document may be copied by approved centres for the purpose of assessing learners. It may also be copied by learners for their own use.

Date and Issue Number

Version	Date	Details of change
2.0	November 2020	Published in new format with new review date
2.1	September 2021	Updated review dates and branding

Contents

Units from the Core Group.....	8
Accessing Public Transport.....	9
Alcohol and Drug Misuse Awareness.....	12
Aspects of Citizenship	18
Assertiveness and Decision Making Skills.....	25
Budgeting.....	30
Check that a Small Animal is Healthy	33
College Induction.....	36
Developing Personal Hygiene Skills for Oral Health	42
Developing Skills for a Healthy Lifestyle	46
Diversity in Society	52
Engage in Discussion	56
Food Safety and Storage	60
Grammar and Punctuation in Practical Use.....	64
Grammar Skills	68
Group and Teamwork Communication Skills.....	71
Health and Hygiene	76
Health and Safety Awareness in the Workplace	82
Improving own Spelling.....	85
Individual Rights and Responsibilities	90
Interview Skills	93
Introduction to Building and Construction	96
Introduction to Business Administration.....	99
Introduction to Career Preparation.....	102
Introduction to Catering	105
Introduction to Customer Service Skills	108
Introduction to Developing a Personal Learning Programme.....	113
Introduction to Engineering.....	118
Introduction to Food, Drink and Cooking.....	121

Introduction to General Skills for Independent Living	127
Introduction to Hairdressing and Beauty	132
Introduction to Health and Social Care	135
Introduction to Hospitality	138
Introduction to Land Based Industries	141
Introduction to Making and Using Story Sacks for Family Learning .	144
Introduction to Retail	147
Introduction to Road Safety	151
Introduction to the Information and Communication Technology Sector	154
Introduction to the Leisure Sector.....	158
Introduction to Understanding Self and Others	161
Living in the Community.....	166
Making Choices in Pursuit of Personal Goals	169
Managing Social Relationships	174
Participating in Leisure Activities.....	177
Personal Body Hygiene Awareness	181
Personal Budgeting and Managing Money	185
Personal Development.....	188
Personal Learning Goals	194
Personal Study Skills.....	199
Preparation for Work Experience.....	204
Preparing for Work	207
Reading Comprehension	210
Reading Grammar and Punctuation	215
Reading Key Personal Words.....	219
Recognise Types and Parts of the Body of Small Animals	222
Recognising Employment Opportunities	225
Rights and Responsibilities of Citizenship	228
Skills for Employability	231
Skills for Shopping	237
Speak to Communicate	240

Spelling and Handwriting Skills.....	244
Spelling in Practice	248
Take Part in an Activity	253
Teamwork Skills	257
Time	263
Understanding a Work Experience Placement	266
Undertaking an Enterprise Project.....	271
Using Addition and Subtraction.....	276
Using Listening and Responding Skills	279
Using Punctuation.....	282
Volunteering	286
Writing Composition Skills	291
Writing for Meaning	296
Young Parenthood	302
Young People, Law and Order.....	305
Units from the IT Group	308
Audio and Video Software.....	309
Data Management Software	312
Database Software	315
Design and Imaging Software	319
Desktop Publishing Software Skills.....	323
Digital Lifestyle	329
Introduction to Using ICT Systems.....	334
IT User Fundamentals	337
Personal Digital Photograph Processing	341
Personal Information Management Software	345
Presentation Software Skills.....	348
Spreadsheet Software	354
Using Email.....	359
Using Mobile IT Devices.....	364
Using the Internet	369

Word Processing Software	375
Units from the Optional Group.....	381
Angling Skills	382
Assisting at a Sport or Active Leisure Event	387
Audio and Video Software.....	390
Basic Cooking	393
Basic Food Preparation	397
Basic Performance Skills.....	401
Budgeting.....	404
Careers in the Hair and Beauty Sector.....	407
Checking and maintaining Fluid Levels on a Car.....	410
Clothing Design	413
Craft Skills.....	416
Cultivating Plant Cuttings	421
Database Software	425
Design and Imaging Software	429
Desktop Publishing Software Skills.....	433
Developing Angling Skills.....	439
Developing Personal Hygiene Skills for Oral Health	444
Developing Skills for a Healthy Lifestyle	447
Developing Skills for Using and Maintaining Garden Tools	453
Discover Local History	456
Garden Horticulture Skills	461
Hair Plaiting	464
Hairdressing: Introduction to Assisting a Stylist.....	467
Hairdressing: Introduction to Health and Safety	472
Hairdressing: Introduction to Working Relationships	475
Health and Fitness	478
Health and Hygiene	483
Health and Safety in Construction.....	489
How the Body Works.....	492

Identification of Basic External and Internal Car Parts	495
Improving Own Fitness.....	500
Introduction to Carpentry and Joinery	504
Introduction to Curtain Making	508
Introduction to Developing a Personal Learning Programme	511
Introduction to Food and Nutrition for Children and Young People..	516
Introduction to General Skills for Independent Living	520
Introduction to Propagation of Plants	525
Introduction to the Hospitality Industry	528
IT User Fundamentals	531
Needle/Textile Crafts.....	536
Painting Skills	541
Participating in Leisure Activities.....	546
Personal Body Hygiene Awareness	550
Personal Digital Photograph Processing	554
Personal Information Management Software	558
Personal Learning Goals	561
Planning Walks.....	566
Planting in a Container	572
Presentation Software Skills.....	575
Respecting Children	580
Routine Motorcycle Checks	583
Routine Vehicle Checks	586
Serving Food and Drink	589
Sowing and Growing Plants.....	592
Spelling and Handwriting Skills.....	595
Spreadsheet Software	599
Taking Part in Sport.....	604
Teamwork Skills	607
Time	612
Understanding Human Growth and Development.....	615

Using Email.....	618
Using Mixed Media in 2D.....	622
Using Mobile IT Devices.....	625
Using the Internet	630
Valeting a Car Interior.....	636
Washing a Car Exterior.....	639
Wax and Polish a Car Exterior	642
Word Processing Software	645

Units from the Core Group

Accessing Public Transport

Unit Reference	L/504/9592
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to plan a journey on public transport.	1.1. Identify different types of public transport. 1.2. Identify the best form of public transport to use to make a specific journey, stating the reasons why. 1.3. Use a timetable to plan the journey. 1.4. Identify payment or tickets required to make the journey.
2. Be able to make a journey on public transport.	2.1 Make a journey using public transport. 2.2 Identify safety hazards and how to safely overcome them when using public transport.

Supporting Unit Information

Accessing Public Transport – L/504/9592 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to plan a journey on public transport.

- 1.1 Identify different types of public transport.
- 1.2 Identify the best form of public transport to use to make a specific journey, stating the reasons why.
- 1.3 Use a timetable to plan the journey.
- 1.4 Identify payment or tickets required to make the journey.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to make a journey on public transport.

- 2.1 Make a journey using public transport.
- 2.2 Identify safety hazards and how to safely overcome them when using public transport.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Alcohol and Drug Misuse Awareness

Unit Reference	H/504/7475
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the differences between types of drugs.	1.1. Identify different types of drugs. 1.2. State the effects of each type identified.
2. Know about the differences between alcoholic drinks.	2.1 Identify different alcoholic drinks. 2.2 State the unit strength of each drink identified.
3. Know about the causes of alcohol and drug misuse.	3.1 State a reason why people may misuse alcohol. 3.2 State a reason why people may misuse drugs.
4. Know the effects of drug and alcohol misuse.	4.1 Identify effects of drug misuse on the user. 4.2 Identify effects of alcohol misuse on the user. 4.3 State the effects that drug and alcohol misuse can have on others.
5. Know about health issues associated with drug and alcohol misuse.	5.1 Identify ways in which drug misuse can impact on health. 5.2 Identify ways in which alcohol misuse can impact on health.

	5.3 State the effects of withdrawing from alcohol or a specified drug.
6. Know about agencies offering help and information.	6.1 Identify sources of help and information for drug misuse. 6.2 Identify sources of help and information for alcohol misuse.

Supporting Unit Information

Alcohol and Drug Misuse Awareness – H/504/7475 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the differences between types of drugs.

1.1 Identify different types of drugs.

Answers might include: named drugs e.g. Cocaine, Heroin, Cannabis, LSD, Ecstasy; popular/ 'street'/ euphemistic names e.g. skunk, dope, acid, blow; groups of drugs e.g. stimulants, depressives, hallucinogens, opiates etc; a mixture of these. At least three types of drugs should be identified. Prescribed and over the counter drugs/pharmaceuticals can also be mentioned.

1.2 State the effects of each type identified.

Answers might include: a discussion of the effects of each type of named drug e.g. – cannabis can make you feel relaxed but can result in depression, lack of motivation, hallucinations etc; an explanation of the effects of each group of drugs e.g.: stimulants result in more energy and hyper-alertness, but can also result in increased heart pressure leading to stroke or heart failure etc. Any valid response to the effects of the drugs outlined is acceptable.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about the differences between alcoholic drinks.

2.1 Identify different alcoholic drinks.

Answers may include a selection of the following: beer (any named brand – Fosters, Guinness, ale etc), cider (any named brand – Stella Cidre, Scrumpy, Strongbow Aspalls), Wine (any named brand/type – Blossom Hill, Chardonnay, Black Tower, Pinot Noir etc), Spirits (any type/brand – Whiskey, Brandy, Gin, Vodka, Smirnoff, Johnny Walker, Gordon's), Alcopops (any type/brand – WKD, Bacardi Breezer, Smirnoff Ice,

Kopparberg etc)

2.2 State the unit strength of each drink identified.

Answer may include generic unit strengths for measures of drinks as follows: 1 unit = 218ml 4.5% cider, 76ml 13% wine, 25ml 40% whiskey, 250ml 4% beer, 250ml 4% alcopop. (Drinkaware.co.uk)

Or specific unit strength of given drinks using an alcohol unit calculator tool.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about the causes of alcohol and drug misuse.

3.1 State a reason why people may misuse alcohol.

Answers may include: social drinking/ binge drinking for fun, social pressure to drink in excess, feelings of low self-esteem/depression/anxiety, bereavement or stress inducing life event, any other valid reason.

3.2 State a reason why people may misuse drugs.

Answers may include: social drug-taking for fun, social pressure to take drugs, feelings of low self-esteem/depression/anxiety, bereavement or stress inducing life event, to relieve health issues any other valid reason.

Learning Outcome 4: Know the effects of drug and alcohol misuse.

4.1 Identify effects of drug misuse on the user.

Answers may include: depression, hallucinations, anxiety, increased blood pressure, stroke, heart failure, death. Loss of family, friends, jobs. Financial ruin. Loss of self-esteem. Any other physical, emotional, psychological or social impact

4.2 Identify effects of alcohol misuse on the user.

Answers may include: depression, anxiety, increased blood pressure, stroke, heart failure, obesity or weight loss, kidney disease, death. Loss of family, friends, jobs. Financial ruin. Loss of self-esteem. Any other physical, emotional, psychological or social impact.

4.3 State the effects that drug and alcohol misuse can have on others.

Answers may include: family and friends will be worried for your health, increased likelihood of abuse or neglect of spouses/partners or children, separation of families, anti-social behaviour, violence, any other valid impact.

Learning Outcome 5: Know about health issues associated with drug and alcohol misuse.

5.1 Identify ways in which drug misuse can impact on health.

Answers may include: depression, anxiety, increased blood pressure, stroke, heart failure, weight loss, kidney disease, death. Answers can link to specific drugs or be general.

5.2 Identify ways in which alcohol misuse can impact on health.

Answers may include: depression, anxiety, increased blood pressure, stroke, heart failure, weight loss, kidney disease, death.

5.3 State the effects of withdrawing from alcohol or a specified drug.

Answers may include short/mid/long term effects: negative effects - shakes, vomiting, nausea, cramps, dehydration, depression; positive effects - weight gain/loss, reduction in anxiety, blood pressure/ heart rate stabilisation, increased mental well-being etc.

Learning Outcome 6: Know about agencies offering help and information.

6.1 Identify sources of help and information for drug misuse.

Answers can include: NHS organisations, local GP, social workers, various charitable organisations (MIND, Action on Addiction etc), Rehabilitation centres, various websites (NHS, MIND, Action on Addiction etc) community groups, counselling, friends and family and other support networks, any other valid source.

6.2 Identify sources of help and information for alcohol misuse.

Answers can include: NHS organisations, local GP, social workers, various charitable organisations (MIND, Action on Addiction etc), Rehabilitation centres, various websites (NHS, MIND, Action on Addiction etc) community groups, counselling, friends and family and other support networks, any other valid source.

Some useful sources of information:

<http://alcoholeducationtrust.org/teacher-area/units-and-guidelines/>

<https://www.drinkaware.co.uk/alcohol-facts/alcoholic-drinks-units/what-is-an-alcohol-unit/>

<https://www.therecoveryvillage.com/drug-addiction/types-of-drugs/#gref>

<https://www.nhs.uk/live-well/healthy-body/drug-addiction-getting-help/>

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Essay
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Aspects of Citizenship

Unit Reference	L/504/0858
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has 4 learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand that individuals have rights and responsibilities.	1.1. Give examples of the legal rights of a British Citizen. 1.2. State the types of responsibilities individuals have to maintain their own well-being. 1.3. Outline the types of responsibilities an individual has to others.
2. Understand equality issues in relation to current legislation.	2.1 State two examples of what equalities legislation covers. 2.2 Give an example of a current equality issue.
3. Understand the main functions of local and national government.	3.1 State how people are elected to local and central government. 3.2 Give an example of the main responsibilities of local government. 3.3 Give an example of the main responsibilities of central government.

4. Show an awareness of the range of public services available in the local community.

4.1 List the main public services available in own local community.

Supporting Unit Information

Aspect of Citizenship – L/504/0858 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand that individuals have rights and responsibilities.

1.1. Give examples of the legal rights of a British Citizen.

Basic overview of where rights come from – rights in law including the Human Rights Act (1998). Examples of specific rights in law stemming from this act include:

- The right to life (Example: the state has a responsibility not to take your life, and to protect your life if it is in danger)
- The right to respect for private and family life (example: you should be able to live your private life as you wish, for example in terms of your sexuality)
- The right to freedom of religion and belief (example you can follow any religion or none, and the state cannot impose which religion you follow. You can change your religion as you wish)
- Discussion of the meaning of these, and the boundaries (e.g. Freedom to hold beliefs is absolute, but your freedom to manifest (express) beliefs is qualified (so it might be limited if their expression affected someone else)). Definitions or a rolling glossary (which learners can add to) of key general terms at the start of the unit might be useful, for example: rights, responsibilities, religion, beliefs, the state, government (local and national).

1.2. State the types of responsibilities individuals have to maintain their own well-being.

Responsibilities not necessarily legally enforceable, but cover mental, social and physical health for example eating healthily, exercising and maintaining friendships. Practical examples as appropriate including discussion of a healthy lifestyle, including positive choices such as choosing healthy foods and negative choices for example alcohol, smoking and illegal drugs. Examples of ways of supporting individual

responsibilities for example smoking cessation programs, weight loss clubs et cetera. Possible focus on local facilities and groups.

1.3. Outline the types of responsibilities an individual has to others.

Responsibilities outside the law to others vary depending on our role in relationship to others for example our role as a parent of young children creates the responsibility to care for children and to ensure their safety. Other roles vary in terms of their associated responsibilities, for example roles in work or school, roles within friendship groups, roles within the wider community.

Responsibilities to others enforceable by law include respect for others (see 1.1) and other responsibilities to respect the law (for example by not committing crimes), and also indirectly by some legislation for example the smoking ban prevents smoking in confined public places.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand equality issues in relation to current legislation.

2.1 State two examples of what equalities legislation covers.

Equalities Act 2010 - brought together lots of varied legislation, covering many different issues which have come into law over a number of years. Learners do not need to cover all aspects of this Act, (for example all of the protected characteristics: age, gender reassignment, being married or in a civil partnership, being pregnant or on maternity leave, disability, race including colour, nationality, ethnic or national origin, religion or belief, sex and sexual orientation) but should focus on understanding two examples of what the legislation covers, and how this might impact on their lives or the lives of others that they know.

Examples of the two issues could be two of the protected characteristics, or could be for example discrimination in workplaces and in education.

2.2 Give an example of a current equality issue.

Learners should be able to discuss and/or research a current issue relating to equality which is in the news at the time. For example an issue relating to religious dress, to gender and gender reassignment or to pay and conditions related to a protected characteristic such as gender or race.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the main functions of local and national government.

3.1 State how people are elected to local and central government.

Learners should understand the basic structure of government starting with their local area and working up to national government. They should cover elections including who is able to vote and how voting takes place, who can stand and who they represent (this will include some discussion of political parties at a basic level). The principle of "first past the post" should be explained.

3.2 Give an example of the main responsibilities of local government.

Learners should be able to identify their own area in terms of local government – i.e. the local council which is responsible for services within their local area. As this is not standard nationally, because of the difference between unitary authorities and to tear areas, they should be able to discuss their own area only. They should be able to list the key responsibilities of the local authority. This could include: rubbish collection, recycling, Council Tax collections, housing, planning applications and potentially also: education, transport, planning, fire and public safety, social care, libraries, waste management, trading standards and any others as relevant.

Learners do not need to understand all of the aspects of the structures of local government, but, depending on the relevant local area it might be useful to discuss: city mayors, elected police and crime commissioners and/or also parish councils and their responsibilities.

3.3 Give an example of the main responsibilities of central government

Learners should be able to show that they understand some of the differences between the role of central and local government, by showing awareness of some of the main responsibilities of central government. Learners should be aware of the role of Prime Minister and Cabinet ministers for some key departments and some ideas of how these set and manage national policy. Examples might include foreign policy, defence, education, justice.

Learners should also understand that Parliament is responsible for passing laws, and should be able to show awareness of some recent legislation.

Learning Outcome 4: Show an awareness of the range of public services available in the local community.

4.1 List the main public services available in own local community.

The content of this will vary depending on the local area. The tutor should support learners, probably through directing them to the appropriate level of local authority and perhaps to their website. Learners should be able to list a range of public services available

within their local area, starting with services they themselves are familiar with or use, and lead into others which cater for different groups.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has two prescribed assessment methods:

- Oral question and answer
- Group discussion

Additional Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description
- Practice File

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Assertiveness and Decision Making Skills

Unit Reference	Y/504/8283
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to speak up for them self in a structured situation	1.1. Contribute to group discussions and/or role-play in structured and supported situations. 1.2. State their own decisions and/or choices through discussion or role-plays.
2. Know about the rights and responsibilities of self and others in given situations	2.1 Identify own responsibilities and rights in a group situation. 2.2 Identify others' responsibilities/rights in a group situation.
3. Know how to negotiate to achieve a desired outcome	3.1 State the outcome to be achieved. 3.2 Give an example of how to negotiate with others to achieve a desired outcome.
4. Know about the implications and benefits of self-assertiveness and self-control	4.1 Give examples of situations where self-control is required. 4.2 Give an example of a situation in which assertiveness can be used to achieve a desired outcome.

Supporting Unit Information

Assertiveness and Decision Making Skills – Y/504/8283 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to speak up for them self in a structured situation.

1.1 Contribute to group discussions and/or role-play in structured and supported situations.

'Structured and supported situations' implies that the activities are facilitated by the teacher. The learner should be putting forward their own point of view or an opinion either in a group discussion or as part of a role play.

1.2 State their own decisions and/or choices through discussion or role-plays.

'Decisions and/or choices' means that the learner should not just accept a solution or decision presented to them. 'Through discussion' may mean that the learner has had discussions with others before reaching a decision or making a choice and it may also be understood as a group discussion around the decisions and choices before a role-play.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about the rights and responsibilities of self and others in given situations.

2.1 Identify own responsibilities and rights in a group situation.

'Responsibilities and rights' may apply both to a set of ground rules (or a group agreement) and to the mode of communication between group members.

'Rights' have a corresponding responsibility. For instance, the right not to be interrupted confers the responsibility not to interrupt.

Assertive behaviours acknowledge the equal right of both parties to have their needs met and a responsibility to ensure that our own behaviours facilitate this. Assertive behaviours include: giving the other person time

to think and respond to points made in a conversation, using questioning skills to elicit further comments and to clarify points, negotiating decisions, seeking an equal division of labour or activities. These are characteristics of successful group communication.

2.2 Identify others' responsibilities/rights in a group situation.

'Responsibilities and rights' may apply both to a set of ground rules (or a group agreement) and to the mode of communication between group members.

'Rights' have a corresponding responsibility. For instance, the right not to be interrupted confers the responsibility not to interrupt.

Assertive behaviours acknowledge the equal right of both parties to have their needs met and a responsibility to ensure that our own behaviours facilitate this. Assertive behaviours include: giving the other person time to think and respond to points made in a conversation, using questioning skills to elicit further comments and to clarify points, negotiating decisions, seeking an equal division of labour or activities. These are characteristics of successful group communication.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to negotiate to achieve a desired outcome.

3.1 State the outcome to be achieved.

Negotiation is the art of reaching an agreement that is acceptable to all parties, sometimes described as a 'win-win' agreement. The 'outcome to be achieved' will not necessarily be what the learner wants for themselves: it might be a decision about what time to break for lunch, who will do the washing up or who will stay behind to tidy up the room.

3.2 Give an example of how to negotiate with others to achieve a desired outcome.

Negotiation works by each party deciding on the decision they want and where they are prepared to compromise. Difficulties arise where the non-negotiable outcomes are diametrically opposed and this is when negotiation potentially breaks down. Otherwise, there is a cost-benefit calculation on both sides. It may be that one of the 'compromise' items is much more important to one side than the other and this can be traded for a greater benefit.

'Desired Outcome' may be interpreted as a win-win agreement (see AC3.1) and not necessarily the decision that the negotiator favoured.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about the implications and benefits of self-assertiveness and self-control.

4.1 Give examples of situations where self-control is required.

Assertiveness demands considering what you say and how you say it, even when emotions are high.

Frustration and a feeling of lack of control are the main causes of anger and other heightened emotions (often expressed through shouting or weeping). Physical effects like shaking can make it difficult to control responses. Each learner will have their own examples of when they feel strong emotional responses.

These might include:

- Dealing with challenging behaviours of family members (especially siblings)
- Not being allowed to do what you want – for instance, go to a party, decorate a bedroom
- Feeling that your work is not respected or that your opinions are not listened to

4.2 Give an example of a situation in which assertiveness can be used to achieve a desired outcome.

The learner does not have to present what really happened but can select situations where assertiveness 'can be used' to achieve a desired outcome. Examples:

- Saying 'no' to the loan of a treasured book
- Asking for help from a neighbour or a family member
- Explaining that you don't want to eat the dinner prepared for you
- Returning goods to a shop

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Group discussion

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Budgeting

Unit Reference	K/504/7493
Level	Entry Three
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the difference between essential and non-essential spending.	1.1. State the difference between essential and non-essential spending. 1.2. Give examples of essential and non-essential purchases. 1.3. Outline how much they spend on essential versus non-essential items. 1.4. Give examples of how to prioritise spending within a budget.
2. Know about personal budgets.	2.1 Outline a personal budget for a given period of time. 2.2 Give examples of how a personal budget may change over a lifetime.

Supporting Unit Information

Budgeting – K/504/7493 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the difference between essential and non-essential spending.

- 1.1 State the difference between essential and non-essential spending.
- 1.2 Give examples of essential and non-essential purchases.
- 1.3 Outline how much they spend on essential versus non-essential items.
- 1.4 Give examples of how to prioritise spending within a budget.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about personal budgets.

- 2.1 Outline a personal budget for a given period of time.
- 2.2 Give examples of how a personal budget may change over a lifetime.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Check that a Small Animal is Healthy

Unit Reference	H/507/9889
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to restrain and complete a health check on a small animal.	1.1. Prepare to restrain a small animal. 1.2. Restrain a small animal. 1.3. Recognise areas of the body for checking to establish health. 1.4. Identify signs of good health in small animals. 1.5. Maintain own safety and hygiene throughout operations.
2. Know the signs of good health in a small animal.	2.1 State the signs which indicate that a small animal is healthy.

Supporting Unit Information

Check that a Small Animal is Healthy – H/507/9889 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to restrain and complete a health check on a small animal.

- 1.1 Prepare to restrain a small animal.
- 1.2 Restrain a small animal.
- 1.3 Recognise areas of the body for checking to establish health.
- 1.4 Identify signs of good health in small animals.
- 1.5 Maintain own safety and hygiene throughout operations.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the signs of good health in a small animal.

- 2.1 State the signs which indicate that a small animal is healthy.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

College Induction

Unit Reference	Y/507/9890
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to locate facilities at college.	1.1. Identify the facilities that are available in college. 1.2. State how to get to different facilities of the college.
2. Be able to identify members of staff and their roles.	2.1 Identify key members of staff. 2.2 State a need to contact a key member of staff.
3. Be able to identify reasons for attending college.	3.1 State own reasons for attending college. 3.2 Identify a different reason why a person might attend college.
4. Understand own responsibilities while at college.	4.1 State own responsibilities during the college day. 4.2 State why these responsibilities are important.

5. Understand the differences between college and a previous place of learning.	<p>5.1 Identify a difference between college and the previous place of learning.</p> <p>5.2 State what is preferred about college.</p>
6. Be able to identify Health and Safety procedures.	<p>6.1 Identify hazards to look out for in college.</p> <p>6.2 State Fire Evacuation procedures which must be followed.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

College Induction – Y/507/9890 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to locate facilities at college.

1.1 Identify the facilities that are available in college.

These may include: reception, library, student support and guidance services, ICT facilities, study rooms, breakout spaces, toilets, shops/cafes, lifts, gyms/sports areas/ leisure facilities, or any other facility offered at the college.

1.2 State how to get to different facilities of the college.

Describe how to access at least two different facilities – this might include describing which corridor, floor, room etc. the facility is in.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to identify members of staff and their roles.

2.1 Identify key members of staff.

These may include: Academic course tutor, personal tutor, department head, health and safety team, safeguarding team, support and guidance team, UCAS/careers team, finance team, librarian or information manager, principle of the college, any other key staff.

2.2 State a need to contact a key member of staff.

These may include: to help you get information about your course (including for rooming, timetable and course materials that you might need), to help you understand the health and safety procedures of the college, to help you understand how to access key resources in the college, to help you access financial support, to know how to log into the college IT systems and access books and digital resources, any other valid reason.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to identify reasons for attending college.

3.1 State own reasons for attending college.

This could include: to advance your own understanding of a subject/topic, to help you gain more skills/qualifications, to help you gain confidence, to help you make friends, to help you take steps towards a desired course or career, any other valid reason.

3.2 Identify a different reason why a person might attend college.

This could include: to advance own understanding of a subject/topic, to help gain more skills/qualifications, to help gain confidence, to help make friends, to help take steps towards a desired course or career, any other valid reason.

Learning Outcome 4: Understand own responsibilities while at college.

4.1 State own responsibilities during the college day.

These are likely to be drawn from the college's student induction guides but could include: come prepared to lessons, complete class and homework in a timely fashion, treat self, peers, staff and college resources with respect, adhere to the college's code of conduct, equality and health and safety procedures, dress appropriately, any other valid responsibility.

4.2 State why these responsibilities are important.

This may include: ensures that you are able to gain the most from lessons, ensures that you take charge of own learning progress, ensures that the learning environment is positive, safe and inclusive, any other valid response.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand the differences between college and a previous place of learning.

5.1 Identify a difference between college and the previous place of learning.

This may include: college/previous place of learning requires more independent learning/ more guided learning, there are a wider/lesser choice of courses at the college/previous place of learning, there are more/lesser resources at college/previous place

of learning, there are a wider selection of extra-curricular opportunities at college/previous place of learning, there are different types of students at college/previous place of learning, teaching approaches, any other valid difference.

5.2 State what is preferred about college.

This may include: a preference to have more control over own learning, a preference to be more independent, a preference to have access to wider extra-curricular activities, a preference towards a specialist subject area or teaching style, any other valid reason.

Learning Outcome 6: Be able to identify Health and Safety procedures.

6.1 Identify hazards to look out for in college.

This may include: items that could cause someone to slip, liquid on the floor, broken furniture or electrical equipment, blocked doorways, any other valid hazard.

6.2 State Fire Evacuation procedures which must be followed.

This response should link directly to information provided by designated induction tutor or health and safety guide but is likely to include: When the fire bell sounds, leave all items in the classroom or other college space, walk (do not run) towards the nearest fire exit, congregate in the designated fire evacuation point.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Developing Personal Hygiene Skills for Oral Health

Unit Reference	L/504/8524
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand the importance of visiting the dentist regularly.	1.1. State why it is necessary to make regular visits to the dentist.
2. Be able to recognise problems that can occur from poor oral hygiene.	2.1 Identify some conditions associated with poor oral hygiene.
3. Understand the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health.	3.1 State the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health. 3.2 Demonstrate the recommended way to correctly brush your teeth.
4. Know of the products that are available to support strong dental hygiene.	4.1 List the products available to support strong dental hygiene.
5. Know what sorts of foods can cause tooth decay.	5.1 List a selection of foods that can cause tooth decay.

Supporting Unit Information

Developing Personal Hygiene Skills for Oral Health – L/504/8524 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand the importance of visiting the dentist regularly.

1.1 State why it is necessary to make regular visits to the dentist.

To check health of teeth and gums, to check for and deal with tooth decay or gum disease.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to recognise problems that can occur from poor oral hygiene.

2.1 Identify some conditions associated with poor oral hygiene.

Tooth decay, gum disease, bad breath.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health.

3.1 State the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health.

Because it removes plaque and food from teeth and gums.

3.2 Demonstrate the recommended way to correctly brush your teeth.

Use a toothbrush and toothpaste to cover brush head, brush for about 2 minutes once or twice a day, rinse mouth with water afterwards.

Learning Outcome 4: Know of the products that are available to support strong dental hygiene.

4.1 List the products available to support strong dental hygiene.

Toothbrush (manual, electric), toothpaste, mouthwash, dental floss.

Learning Outcome 5: Know what sorts of foods can cause tooth decay.

5.1 List a selection of foods that can cause tooth decay.

All foods can cause decay if left on the teeth and allowed to build up. But worst are sugary foods and drinks.

Examples include:

- Cake.
- Fizzy drinks.
- Fruit juice.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Group discussion

- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Developing Skills for a Healthy Lifestyle

Unit Reference	J/504/8490
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand why personal fitness is important to good health.	1.1. State why personal fitness is important to good health.
2. Be able to recognise the role that exercise plays in maintaining a healthy life style.	2.1 Outline the benefits of exercise and personal fitness in maintaining a healthy lifestyle.
3. Understand the importance of a balanced diet in promoting personal good health.	3.1 Identify at least three foods which can promote good health. 3.2 Plan a simple and nutritionally well-balanced healthy meal.
4. Understand the importance of personal hygiene and good grooming in relation to living healthily.	4.1 State one way in which good personal hygiene can contribute to healthy living. 4.2 Outline a basic daily routine for maintaining personal hygiene.

<p>5. Understand the basic issues of sex education and contraception in the context of sexual health.</p>	<p>5.1 Identify the main methods of contraception currently available.</p> <p>5.2 Outline the key features of common sexually transmitted diseases.</p>
<p>6. Know how to take responsibility for own health and lifestyle through action planning for the future.</p>	<p>6.1 Outline a personal target/goal in relation to own health.</p> <p>6.2 State how this can be achieved and successfully integrated with own lifestyle.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Developing Skills for a Healthy Lifestyle – J/504/8490 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand why personal fitness is important to good health.

1.1 State why personal fitness is important to good health.

Answers may include: greater ability to undertake physical activity, increased body confidence, links to good mental health, can prevent illness and ward against disease, can increase quality of life, can increase life expectancy, any other valid comment.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to recognise the role that exercise plays in maintaining a healthy life style.

2.1 Outline the benefits of exercise and personal fitness in maintaining a healthy lifestyle.

Answers may include: exercise provide greater levels of physical fitness and increase range of movement and physical skill, exercise provides a positive outlet for stress, exercise is linked to increasing positive mindset, exercise can keep body mass at a healthy level, exercise can help to combat illness and disease, exercise can increase lifespan, any other valid comment.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the importance of a balanced diet in promoting personal good health.

3.1 Identify at least three foods which can promote good health.

Answers may include items from each of the five food groups: fruit/vegetables, protein (meat, fish eggs, beans, Quorn, cheese etc), carbohydrates (rice, pasta, potatoes etc), fibre (cereals, grains, pulses, vegetables etc), good fats (avocado, nuts, and olive oil), dairy (milk, cheese etc).

3.2 Plan a simple and nutritionally well-balanced healthy meal. Answers should seek to include at least three food items from different food groups: One portion of vegetable/protein/carbohydrate for example.

Learning Outcome 4: Understand the importance of personal hygiene and good grooming in relation to living healthily.

4.1 State one way in which good personal hygiene can contribute to healthy living.

Answers may include: washing hands before and after a meal can ensure that remove most germs, regular baths and showers is likely to reduce body odour, regularly brushing teeth will reduce bad breath and can combat mouth disease, a neat appearance can improve self-confidence and mental health, any other valid response.

4.2 Outline a basic daily routine for maintaining personal hygiene.

Answers may include: Showering, brushing teeth, grooming hair, wearing clean clothes, washing hands after going to the toilet and before/after eating etc.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand the basic issues of sex education and contraception in the context of sexual health.

5.1 Identify the main methods of contraception currently available.

Answers may include: Condoms (male or female), various oral contraception taken by women (The Pill), Implant, injections, coil, vasectomy etc. (NOTE: myths relating to contraceptives should be explained by teaching staff.)

5.2 Outline the key features of common sexually transmitted diseases.

Answers may include symptoms linked to any researched sexually transmitted disease. General comments might include: itching, soreness, discharge, odour, warts, infertility etc.

Learning Outcome 6: Know how to take responsibility for own health and lifestyle through action planning for the future.

6.1 Outline a personal target/goal in relation to own health.

These may include: to lose a specified amount of weight, to undertake more physical activity, to be able to walk/run/swim/etc a certain distance, to eat more healthily, any other valid goal.

6.2 State how this can be achieved and successfully integrated with own lifestyle.

These may include: adopting a balanced diet for a period of two months, to always walk upstairs instead of taking the lift, to walk/run/cycle at least twice a week, any other valid plan.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Diversity in Society

Unit Reference	T/504/8565
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the meaning of the term 'diversity'	1.1. Outline the meaning of the term 'diversity'. 1.2. Identify diverse groups.
2. Know about diverse groups and practices	2.1 Identify how groups may differ from one another. 2.2 List different practices in relation to these differences.
3. Know about similarities between groups	3.1 Identify a similarity between a number of groups.
4. Know some of the consequences of prejudice and discrimination	4.1 Identify a lack of tolerance of diverse groups within society.
5. Be able to recognise the contributions of diverse groups to society	5.1 Name a contribution of a group to society. 5.2 State an advantage of living in a diverse society.

Supporting Unit Information

Diversity in Society – T/504/8565 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the meaning of the term 'diversity'.

1.1 Outline the meaning of the term 'diversity'.

'Diversity' is a group with variety or significant difference among its members. In Equal Opportunities, this might include differences like culture, race and religion but a diverse society implies that groups have different identifiable cultural and social norms.

1.2 Identify diverse groups.

The learner should know a range of different groups within society (see AC1.1 for a definition of groups within a diverse society) and they should choose at least three.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about diverse groups and practices.

2.1 Identify how groups may differ from one another.

This may be addressed in one of two different ways:

For each of the identified social groups from AC1.2, outline different practices of (for instance) food and drink, clothes, festivals and relationships.

OR

Identify some differences that may exist between groups and (AC2.2) detail how these are exemplified in different practices.

Note: see Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities for guidance.

2.2 List different practices in relation to these differences.

This may be addressed in one of two different ways:

For each of the identified social groups from AC1.2, outline different practices of (for instance) food and drink, clothes, festivals and relationships.

OR

Identify some differences that may exist between groups and (AC2.2) detail how these are exemplified in different practices.

Note: see Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities for guidance.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about similarities between groups.

3.1 Identify a similarity between a numbers of groups.

There are as many similarities across diverse groups as there are differences. Some of the most common similarities are: respect for parents, schooling and education, marriage norms (usually one spouse at a time). The learner should choose one feature that a number of groups have in common and briefly describe it.

Learning Outcome 4: Know some of the consequences of prejudice and discrimination.

4.1 Identify a lack of tolerance of diverse groups within society.

'Tolerance' means allowing others to do and say what they like, even if you don't agree with them. The learner should choose at least two examples of groups that don't have a tolerance for each other's customs or beliefs or way of life. The learner should say how they identified the 'lack of tolerance'.

Note: see Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities for guidance.

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to recognise the contributions of diverse groups to society.

5.1 Name a contribution of a group to society.

'Contribution' might be contemporary or historical.

Note: see Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities for guidance.

5.2 State an advantage of living in a diverse society.

A diverse society is one that has richness of talent, ideas and heritage. Learners will be able to select an 'advantage' that they experience in their own lives.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning

difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Teachers must ensure that learners do not stereotype different groups. It would be appropriate to point out that there are individual differences within every group. Review what is required in LO2 before the learners choose their 'diverse groups' in AC1.2 as it would be sensible to combine the evidence for these three ACs.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Engage in Discussion

Unit Reference	F/503/3048
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to engage in discussion.	1.1. Demonstrate the ability to follow and understand the main points of discussions on different topics. 1.2. Demonstrate the ability to make relevant contributions to discussions. 1.3. Use phrases for interruption in a discussion. 1.4. Listen and respond to others' points of view in a discussion. 1.5. Respond to both open and closed questions about familiar topics.

Supporting Unit Information

Engage in Discussion – F/503/3048 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to engage in discussion.

1.1 Demonstrate the ability to follow and understand the main points of discussions on different topics.

To evidence this Assessment Criterion, the learner must show that they can follow and understand the main points of discussions on different topics.

The main thing for teachers to note is the wording 'different topics' and one discussion is unlikely to achieve the required sufficiency of evidence. If there is sufficient human resource in the learning place, teachers and collaborators might stage a discussion, the learners might be given topics to discuss or this might be accomplished using several video-ed discussions that all learners watch and then answer oral questions. Videos of discussions are readily available on YouTube and usually offer subtitles to aid understanding. The great benefit of using video is that it can be replayed to aid learning.

1.2 Demonstrate the ability to make relevant contributions to discussions.

For this Assessment Criterion, the learner must make relevant contributions to discussions. Again, note the plural 'discussions'. 'Relevant' does not carry any requirement that the contribution is judged on content, so long as it is on topic. Learners might be asked to prepare two things to say about a particular topic and then discuss it in a group. Discussions should be relevant to the learners and offer a chance to come up with different perspectives, avoiding repetition of someone else's contribution. For instance, 'Which is better, walking to class or getting the bus?' 'Should we all learn another language? If so, which language would you learn and why?' 'Where would you go for your ideal holiday and why would you choose that destination?'

1.3 Use phrases for interruption in a discussion.

This Assessment Criterion requires the learner to interrupt the discussion using appropriate phrases. Phrases might include 'Excuse me! I'd like to make a point' 'Can you say more about that, please?', 'Could you repeat that point?' 'I'm not sure I followed that. Could you go over it again?' as well as phrases designed to move the discussion forward 'We don't seem to be making much progress. Let's move on' 'In the interests of time, we should sum up our discussion' and others.

The phrases must be 'used' in order to meet the criterion, so role play or simulation might give the best opportunity for every learner to demonstrate this.

1.4 Listen and respond to others' points of view in a discussion.

This Assessment Criterion requires learners to listen to other people's points of view in a discussion and respond to them. Learners might agree or disagree with the speaker, offer further information or suggest that the point is put on hold for another time: what is important is that the learner shows that they listened to the other's point of view and responded appropriately to it.

1.5 Respond to both open and closed questions about familiar topics.

This Assessment Criterion asks the learner to answer both open and closed questions about topics that are familiar to them. This might be demonstrated through discussion, if the learner is asked about a contribution they made to the topic and it might also be done through oral question and answer about their experience on the course.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Food Safety and Storage

Unit Reference	H/600/6211
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know basic hygiene rules.	1.1. Identify at least five hygiene procedures before handling food.
2. Know how to store different types of food.	2.1 Identify different food types. 2.2 State foods which will perish and how to store them. 2.3 State foods which are longer lasting and how to store them.
3. Know when food should be discarded.	3.1 Identify how to use "Use by" dates. 3.2 Identify three signs that food is still fresh. 3.3 Describe signs that food may not be safe to use/has "gone off". 3.4 State a possible consequence of eating food that is no longer fresh.

Supporting Unit Information

Food Safety and Storage – H/600/6211 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know basic hygiene rules.

1.1 Identify at least five hygiene procedures before handling food.

To include: wash and dry hands, tie back hair/use hair net, clean apron/uniform, short fingernails, remove jewellery, cover hand cuts with waterproof (blue) plasters.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to store different types of food.

2.1 Identify different food types.

To include a range from: vegetables, legumes/beans, fruits, meat, fish, eggs, nuts, seeds, milk/dairy products.

2.2 State foods which will perish and how to store them.

Meat, fish, eggs and dairy will perish – store in a refrigerator at between 1 and 5 degrees Centigrade.

2.3 State foods which are longer lasting and how to store them.

All fruits, vegetables and nuts will last longer but are perishable if air temperature and humidity is high – store in a cool, dry, unlit place at approximately 10 degrees Centigrade.

Learning Outcome 3: Know when food should be discarded.

3.1 Identify how to use “Use by” dates.

Read date shown on food packaging labelled 'use by', identify if this date has passed and if so discard food.

3.2 Identify three signs that food is still fresh.

To include: Looks plump, is clear and even coloured, aroma of food is as expected.

3.3 Describe signs that food may not be safe to use/has “gone off”.

To include: surface mould, shriveled appearance, smell is unpleasant; feel of surface may be slimy, changes colour.

3.4 State a possible consequence of eating food that is no longer fresh.

Possible consequences include: become ill/be sick, upset stomach/diarrhoea, food poisoning, death.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual’s contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration

- Group discussion
- Performance/exhibition

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Grammar and Punctuation in Practical Use

Unit Reference	T/505/4012
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use writing to communicate.	1.1. Write in complete and coherent sentences including subject/verb agreement. 1.2. Produce neat and legible writing.
2. Be able to use grammar correctly.	2.1 Use accurate grammar that includes correct verb tense and subject-verb agreement.
3. Be able to use punctuation correctly.	3.1 Use the following punctuation marks to indicate the start or end of sentences: a) Capital letters b) Full stops c) Question marks d) Exclamation points.

Supporting Unit Information

Grammar and Punctuation in Practical Use – T/505/4012 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use writing to communicate.

1.1 Write in complete and coherent sentences including subject/verb agreement.

Learners should be able to produce a fair copy of short texts. The text should be written in complete sentences and the meaning of each sentence, as well as the overall content, should be clear. Learners should be able to avoid common errors of subject-verb agreement, such as, 'we was' instead of 'we were'.

Examples include:

A diary entry of 2-3 paragraphs with consistent use of past tense and the use of the correct verb form for each subject.

A note of 2-3 paragraphs to a friend or colleague explaining plans for the following day or week with consistent use of future tense and the use of the correct verb form for each subject.

1.2 Produce neat and legible writing.

Learners should be able to produce a fair copy of short texts. The text should be written in complete sentences and the meaning of each sentence, as well as the overall content, should be clear. Learners should be able to avoid common errors of subject-verb agreement, such as, 'we was' instead of 'we were'.

Examples include:

A diary entry of 2-3 paragraphs with consistent use of past tense and the use of the correct verb form for each subject.

A note of 2-3 paragraphs to a friend or colleague explaining plans for the following day or week with consistent use of future tense and the use of the correct verb form for each subject.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use grammar correctly.

2.1 Use accurate grammar that includes correct verb tense and subject-verb agreement.

Learners should be able to produce a fair copy of short texts. The text should be written in complete sentences and the meaning of each sentence, as well as the overall content, should be clear. Learners should be able to avoid common errors of subject-verb agreement, such as, 'we was' instead of 'we were'.

Examples include:

A diary entry of 2-3 paragraphs with consistent use of past tense and the use of the correct verb form for each subject.

A note of 2-3 paragraphs to a friend or colleague explaining plans for the following day or week with consistent use of future tense and the use of the correct verb form for each subject.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use punctuation correctly.

3.1 Use the following punctuation marks to indicate the start or end of sentences:

- a) Capital letters
- b) Full stops
- c) Question marks
- d) Exclamation marks

Learners should be able to indicate the start of a sentence by using a capital letter.

Learners should be able to indicate the end of a sentence with the use of a:

- Full stop to end a statement.
- Question mark to indicate a direct question.
- Exclamation mark to indicate emphasis, emotion or a command.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Grammar Skills

Unit Reference	A/503/3050
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use grammar to aid Understanding.	1.1. Identify complete and coherent sentences including subject/verb agreement. 1.2. Indicate where meaning is made clear by using correct grammar. 1.3. Use past tense narratives.

Supporting Unit Information

Grammar Skills – A/503/3050 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use grammar to aid Understanding.

- 1.1 Identify complete and coherent sentences including subject/verb agreement.
- 1.2 Indicate where meaning is made clear by using correct grammar.
- 1.3 Use past tense narratives.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Group and Teamwork Communication Skills

Unit Reference	K/505/0393
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand methods of group and team communication.	1.1. Identify two methods of group and team communication. 1.2. State at least two ways of ensuring group and team communication is as effective as possible.
2. Be able to communicate verbally with group and team members in structured contexts.	2.1 Convey specified information to group and team members in structured contexts. 2.2 Listen and respond to information from group and team members in structured contexts.
3. Understand the role of the team leader.	3.1 Identify how to respond to requests and feedback from team leader. 3.2 State the meaning of constructive criticism.
4. Be able to follow instructions from team leader.	4.1 Act on instructions from team leader. 4.2 Identify what is required from instructions given.

Supporting Unit Information

Group and Teamwork Communications Skills – K/504505/0393 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand methods of group and team communication.

1.1 Identify two methods of group and team communication.

Consider smaller organisations that may be located in one building and are able to use more informal methods of communication such as verbal communication, team meetings or written documents. Also consider larger companies that may have teams located in different countries and would tend to use digital methods of communication such as video conference calls, emails, forums and online networking.

1.2 State at least two ways of ensuring group and team communication is as effective as possible.

Effective communication has to be measured in some way, this may be by the team members completing a task, achieving a deadline or acknowledging receipt of the communication. It may also be useful to use several different methods of communication to repeat the information and ensure maximum exposure. A review of communication could also be considered to assess the preferred method of communication by the team and find out if they feel the information they receive is clear and accurate.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to communicate verbally with group and team members in structured contexts.

2.1 Convey specified information to group and team members in structured contexts.

An agenda is a good way to consider the purpose of the meeting and break down the key items for discussion. The agenda should consider the overall aim of the meeting, introductions, updates, key areas for discussion, questions and answers (Q&A), a summary of any

targets/deadlines, important dates of additional meetings and any other business (AOB). It would also be useful to consider the number of people attending, location of the meeting and any other resources that may be required.

2.2 Listen and respond to information from group and team members in structured contexts.

Ensuring sufficient time to listen to questions and allow for further discussion is important to understanding information or feedback from the team. Effective note taking, minutes of meetings, a list of actions points to follow up (and who is responsible for each action point) and timely feedback to the team are indicators of an effective response.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the role of the team leader.

3.1 Identify how to respond to requests and feedback from team leader.

Does the communication from the team leader give details of how to respond? Is there a standard way to respond to this form of communication? Consider if the communication is addressed specifically to you or the team. Ask further questions if unsure about specific details of the request or feedback. The use of SMART targets (Specific, Measurable, Attainable, Relevant and Timely) are a good way to communicate an effective response to requests for specific tasks, projects or documentation.

3.2 State the meaning of constructive criticism.

It is important to understand everybody has different strengths and weaknesses, but praise and positivity are key factors to good staff morale. Highlighting strengths, identifying areas for improvement, supporting additional training and skills development ensures that teams feel supported and appreciated. Too much focus on weaknesses or problems can de-motivate the team.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to follow instructions from team leader.

4.1 Act on instructions from team leader.

Ensure that requests or instructions from a team leader (or more senior member of staff) are carried out in a timely and professional manner. Consider how this will be done, when it will be done and how it will be evidenced. Remember to inform the team leader when and how this was/will be achieved. SMART targets may also be useful.

4.2 Identify what is required from instructions given.

If the instructions do not provide much detail, further questions may need to be asked to ensure greater understanding. Consider any resources needed, time, location, knowledge/skills and any support required. Larger projects could be broken down into more manageable sections. The use of a calendar, diary or checklist is a good way of organising tasks and managing time.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered, and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Where the learner finds difficulty in writing it is acceptable for the supervisor or assessor to write answers to oral questions on the learner's behalf. The answers, whether right or wrong, should be recorded for marking later. The learner can only be signed off as having passed the unit when correct answers to all of the knowledge related assessment criteria are complete.

Alternatively written, photographic or pictorial questioning of underpinning knowledge could be used with answers recorded and cross referenced to the assessment criteria as knowledge evidence.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Health and Hygiene

Unit Reference	R/504/8220
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to maintain a clean home.	1.1. State why it is important to keep a kitchen and bathroom clean. 1.2. Identify cleaning materials. 1.3. Identify different floor surfaces. 1.4. State how to clean different floor surfaces.
2. Know how to care for clothing.	2.1 Identify a sign that an item of clothing needs to be washed. 2.2 Identify different ways to keep clothing in good condition.
3. Know how to maintain personal hygiene.	3.1 Identify occasions when it is important to wash hands. 3.2 Identify toiletry products that could be used as part of a full body washing routine. 3.3 State the recommended interval between dental checkups for self. 3.4 Demonstrate a good dental brushing technique.

<p>4. Know how to maintain a healthy body.</p>	<p>4.1 Identify requirements for a healthy body.</p> <p>4.2 Identify foods which are good for maintaining a healthy body.</p>
<p>5. Understand the importance of regular sight tests.</p>	<p>5.1 State reasons for having a regular sight test.</p> <p>5.2 State the recommended interval between eye tests for self.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Health and Hygiene – R/504/8220 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to maintain a clean home.

1.1 State why it is important to keep a kitchen and bathroom clean.

Stop spread of bacteria from surfaces to hands and then to food, or vulnerable areas of body e.g. cuts.

Safer – clean environments avoid slips and trips.

1.2 Identify cleaning materials.

Cloth, sponge, brushes of varying hardness/softness, limescale remover, multi-purpose cleaners, bleach, and detergent.

NB: materials may be known as brand names.

1.3 Identify different floor surfaces.

Varnished wood, tile, linoleum, carpet, laminate, marble/stone.

1.4 State how to clean different floor surfaces.

- Carpet: vacuum/brush, spot clean with soapy water and brush.
- Others: Wipe/sweep off loose dirt/fluff with dry cloth or soft brush. Mop/wipe with soapy water using semi-dry cloth/mop.
- Marble: do not use detergents, vinegars, or general floor cleaners.
- Laminates/Tiles/Linoleum: can use detergents.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to care for clothing.

2.1 Identify a sign that an item of clothing needs to be washed.

Dirty, stained, sweaty aroma.

2.2 Identify different ways to keep clothing in good condition.

Not wearing continuously for extended periods, fold or hang up when not wearing, wash when dirty, and don't wash too harshly.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to maintain personal hygiene.

3.1 Identify occasions when it is important to wash hands.

After using the toilet, before handling food for eating or cooking, after handling raw meat or dirty vegetables when preparing a meal, after handling chemicals.

3.2 Identify toiletry products that could be used as part of a full body washing routine.

Personal toiletries such as: deodorant, soap, shampoo.

3.3 State the recommended interval between dental checkups for self.

The NHS recommends once every 3 months to 2 years depending on your needs.

3.4 Demonstrate a good dental brushing technique.

Use a toothbrush and toothpaste to cover brush head, brush for about 2 minutes once or twice a day, rinse mouth with water afterwards.

Learning Outcome 4: Know how to maintain a healthy body.

4.1 Identify requirements for a healthy body.

To include: food/healthy diet, sufficient water/liquid, exercise/being active, sleep, and avoid harmful drugs.

4.2 Identify foods which are good for maintaining a healthy body.

To include: milk products, protein in meat or legumes, vegetables, fruits, nuts.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand the importance of regular sight tests.

5.1 State reasons for having a regular sight test.

To pick up eye conditions before they can damage the eye.

To see if the person being tested needs glasses/different lenses.

5.2 State the recommended interval between eye tests for self.

Once every two years.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Essay
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Health and Safety Awareness in the Workplace

Unit Reference	R/504/8489
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand how to respond in the event of accidents and emergencies in the workplace.	<p>1.1. State what action to take in the event of an accident or emergency in the workplace.</p> <p>1.2. Identify simple safety signs on display in the workplace and say what they mean.</p>
2. Understand the potential causes of accidents or ill health in the work environment.	<p>2.1 List how accidents can happen in a particular workplace and how they could be prevented.</p> <p>2.2. State two examples of possible hazards to health in a work environment.</p>
3. Understand the main responsibilities of both employer and employee in relation to safe working practices.	<p>3.1 Give an example that illustrates one aspect of an employer's responsibility for health and safety in the workplace.</p> <p>3.2 Identify how an employee can take responsibility for own safe working practices.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Health and Safety Awareness in the Workplace – R/504/8489 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand how to respond in the event of accidents and emergencies in the workplace.

1.1 State what action to take in the event of an accident or emergency in the workplace.

1.2 Identify simple safety signs on display in the workplace and say what they mean.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand the potential causes of accidents or ill health in the work environment.

2.1 List how accidents can happen in a particular workplace and how they could be prevented.

2.2 State two examples of possible hazards to health in a work environment.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the main responsibilities of both employer and employee in relation to safe working practices.

3.1 Give an example that illustrates one aspect of an employer's responsibility for health and safety in the workplace.

3.2 Identify how an employee can take responsibility for own safe working practices.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Improving own Spelling

Unit Reference	F/503/3051
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand own spelling strengths and weaknesses.	1.1. Identify which words they know. 1.2. State when to seek help. 1.3. Give examples of words to learn from own errors. 1.4. Indicate which words are most important to learn.
2. Be able to maintain a personal spelling programme.	2.1 Use their knowledge of sound-symbol relationships to help work out correct spellings of familiar words. 2.2 Use their knowledge of phonological patterns to help work out correct spellings of familiar words. 2.3 Use a variety of reading strategies to decode unfamiliar words. 2.4 Use spelling records over an identified time span.

Supporting Unit Information

Improving own Spelling – F/503/3051 – Entry 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand own spelling strengths and Weaknesses.

1.1 Identify which words they know.

From a list of high-frequency (Dolch list) words or words familiar to the learner from a personal or work context, learners should select 5 words for each of the following categories: can spell confidently; could spell with some revision; completely unfamiliar spelling. Learners could then order the words in the unfamiliar spelling category in order of priority to learn.

1.2 State when to seek help.

Learners should be able to recognise that correct spelling is more important in some situations than others, for example, correspondence with child's school; job applications; work e-mails, and that on these occasions help should be obtained to ensure the correct spelling.

1.3 Give examples of words to learn from own errors.

Learners should review a piece of completed writing with the spelling errors identified then discuss with their tutor the types of errors, e.g. missing letters, repeated letters, wrong homophone used. Learners should then select 5 key words to work on and explain why these have been chosen, e.g. most common error, commonly used word, key word for work or studies.

1.4 Indicate which words are most important to learn.

From a list of high-frequency (Dolch list) words or words familiar to the learner from a personal or work context, learners should select 5 words for each of the following categories: can spell confidently; could spell with some revision; completely unfamiliar spelling.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to maintain a personal spelling Programme.

2.1 Use their knowledge of sound-symbol relationships to help work out correct spellings of familiar words.

2.2 Use their knowledge of phonological patterns to help work out correct spellings of familiar words.

For both 2.1 and 2.2., learners should be able to understand that sounds are associated with letters and that the particular letter or combination of letters produces the correct spelling of a word.

Learners should know that the 26 letters of the English alphabet cannot represent all sounds when used individually and are therefore combined to create common sounds.

Learners should be able to sort the letters of the alphabet into vowels and consonants.

Learners should be able to recognise the common vowel combinations and draw on this knowledge to attempt spellings of familiar words. For example, demonstrating an understanding of the variety of ways to make a long vowel sound such as the long 'a': a_e; ai; ay; ei.

Learners should be aware of consonant clusters, e.g. bl, chr, mp, nd, sk, spr and be able to identify if these are likely to occur at the beginning or end of a word. For example, recognising that consonant clusters such as bl- and chr- are likely to occur at the beginning of a word, whereas consonant clusters such as -mp and -nd are likely to occur at the end of a word.

Learners should be aware of common letter patterns such as -eigh, -ight, -ough, and draw on this knowledge to attempt spellings of familiar words.

Learners should be aware of common silent letters such as 'k', 'w' and draw on this knowledge to attempt spellings of familiar words.

2.3 Use a variety of reading strategies to decode unfamiliar words.

Learners should be able to use some, or all, of the following decoding strategies:

- Prediction strategies, e.g. use of context or images to predict the unfamiliar word.
- Breaking words into syllables or chunks.
- Identifying common prefixes e.g. un-, dis- and suffixes e.g. -able, -less in order to decode the whole word.

- Using knowledge of the root word to decode the whole word. For example, using 'bake' as the starting point to read baker, bakery, baking.
- Using awareness of compound words such as birthday, haircut to break down unfamiliar words into known parts.

2.4 Use spelling records over an identified time span.

Learners could use the words selected for LO1.4 to work on for a period of 2-4 weeks. Progress can be tracked using a personal spelling diary; revision cards or 'look, say, cover, write, check' spelling sheets.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Individual Rights and Responsibilities

Unit Reference	A/502/0458
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand that they have individual rights and responsibilities.	1.1. Describe an individual right which is relevant to them. 1.2. Identify sources of support or information about rights and responsibilities. 1.3. Describe a responsibility that they have for themselves. 1.4. Describe a responsibility that they have to others.

Supporting Unit Information

Individual Rights and Responsibilities – A/502/0458 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand that they have individual rights and responsibilities.

- 1.1 Describe an individual right which is relevant to them.
- 1.2 Identify sources of support or information about rights and responsibilities.
- 1.3 Describe a responsibility that they have for themselves.
- 1.4 Describe a responsibility that they have to others.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Interview Skills

Unit Reference	Y/505/3189
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to prepare to be interviewed.	1.1. Identify clothing to wear for an interview. 1.2. Identify why personal hygiene is important for an interview. 1.3. Describe the job role. 1.4. List possible interview questions.
2. Be able to respond to the interviewer's questions.	2.1 Demonstrate non-verbal communication to show attention in an interview. 2.2 Give clear, straightforward answers to the questions asked.
3. Be able to recognise effectiveness of own performance in an interview.	3.1 Identify what went well in the interview and what did not.

Supporting Unit Information

Interview Skills – Y/505/3189 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to prepare to be interviewed.

- 1.1 Identify clothing to wear for an interview.
- 1.2 Identify why personal hygiene is important for an interview.
- 1.3 Describe the job role.
- 1.4 List possible interview questions.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to respond to the interviewer's questions.

- 2.1 Demonstrate non-verbal communication to show attention in an interview.
- 2.2 Give clear, straightforward answers to the questions asked.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to recognise effectiveness of own performance in an interview.

- 3.1 Identify what went well in the interview and what did not.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Building and Construction

Unit Reference	L/504/9883
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the building and construction industry.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the building and construction industry. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the building and construction industry. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the building and construction industry.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the building and construction industry.	2.1. Outline different types of career opportunities in the building and construction industry. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in the building and construction industry.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the building and construction industry.	3.1. Identify a skill to develop. 3.2. Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3. Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Building and Construction – L/504/9883 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the building and construction industry.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the building and construction industry.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in the building and construction industry.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in the building and construction industry.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the building and construction industry.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the building and construction industry.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the building and construction industry.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the building and construction industry.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Business Administration

Unit Reference	K/504/9874
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the business and administration sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the business and administration sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the business and administration sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the business and administration sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the business and administration sector.	2.1. Outline different types of career opportunities in the business and administration sector. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in the business and administration sector.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the business and administration sector.	3.1. Identify a skill to develop. 3.2. Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3. Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Business Administration – K/504/9874 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the business and administration sector.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the business and administration sector.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in the business and administration sector.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in the business and administration sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the business and administration sector.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the business and administration sector.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the business and administration sector.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the business and administration sector.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning

difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Career Preparation

Unit Reference	M/504/8497
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to recognise own qualities, skills, interests and achievements.	<p>1.1. Identify one of own:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • qualities • skills • interests • achievements <p>1.2. State how own qualities, skills, interests and achievements may be relevant in two different careers.</p>
2. Know where to locate careers information.	2.1 Identify one resource that could be used to find out information about careers.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Career Preparation – M/504/8497 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to recognise own qualities, skills, interests and achievements.

1.1 Identify one of own:

- Qualities
- Skills
- Interests
- Achievements.

1.2 State how own qualities, skills, interests and achievements may be relevant in two different careers.

Learning Outcome 2: Know where to locate careers information.

2.1 Identify one resource that could be used to find out information about careers.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Catering

Unit Reference	T/504/9876
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the catering sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the catering sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the catering sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the catering sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the catering sector.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the catering sector. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in the catering sector.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the catering sector.	3.1 Identify a skill to develop. 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Catering – T/504/9876 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the catering sector.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the catering sector.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in the catering sector.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in the catering sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the catering sector.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the catering sector.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the catering sector.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the catering sector.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Customer Service Skills

Unit Reference	F/505/3655
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand the benefits to the organisation of good customer service.	<p>1.1. Give examples of good practice in customer service.</p> <p>1.2. List reasons why good customer service is important for an organisation.</p>
2. Understand the possible consequences of poor customer service.	2.1 Give an example for each of how poor customer service can affect: a) customers; b) the organisation; c) staff.
3. Understand the value of first impressions.	<p>3.1 State why it is important to make a good first impression.</p> <p>3.2 Give examples for each of how to make a good impression: a) face to face; b) on the telephone.</p>
4. Understand positive verbal and non-verbal interaction with customers.	<p>4.1 Demonstrate appropriate ways of communicating with customers verbally.</p> <p>4.2 Give examples of non-verbal communication.</p> <p>4.3 Show how non-verbal communication can be used positively in a face-to-face situation.</p>

<p>5. Understand that respect for the individual is at the heart of good customer service.</p>	<p>5.1 State why it is important to maintain customer confidentiality.</p> <p>5.2 State why it is important to respect the needs of customers from different cultures and backgrounds.</p>
<p>6. Understand own role in dealing with complaints from customers.</p>	<p>6.1 State how to report a complaint made by a customer.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Customer Service Skills – F/505/3655 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand the benefits to the organisation of good customer service.

- 1.1 Give examples of good practice in customer service.
- 1.2 List reasons why good customer service is important for an organisation.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand the possible consequences of poor customer service.

- 2.1 Give an example for each of how poor customer service can affect:
a) customers; b) the organisation; c) staff.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the value of first impressions.

- 3.1 State why it is important to make a good first impression.
- 3.2 Give examples for each of how to make a good impression: a) face to face; b) on the telephone.

Learning Outcome 4: Understand positive verbal and non-verbal interaction with customers.

- 4.1 Demonstrate appropriate ways of communicating with customers verbally.
- 4.2 Give examples of non-verbal communication.
- 4.3 Show how non-verbal communication can be used positively in a face-to-face situation.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand that respect for the individual is at the heart of good customer service.

5.1 State why it is important to maintain customer confidentiality.

5.2 State why it is important to respect the needs of customers from different cultures and backgrounds.

Learning Outcome 6: Understand own role in dealing with complaints from customers.

6.1 State how to report a complaint made by a customer.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Developing a Personal Learning Programme

Unit Reference	T/504/8498
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to consider own skills and experience when planning for further learning.	1.1. State favourite areas of learning. 1.2. List own skills in those areas. 1.3. Identify a preferred area for further learning.
2. Be able to seek advice and guidance in respect of own learning needs.	2.1 Identify an appropriate person who can provide advice and guidance. 2.2. Consider further available learning opportunities with an appropriate person. 2.3 Agree possible learning options.
3. Understand the purpose and value of discussing own learning programme.	3.1 State a reason why it is important to talk about own learning programme with an appropriate person. 3.2 Identify what is most important about own learning programme. 3.3 Agree a suitable learning programme with an appropriate other person.

4. Be able to review progress on personal learning programme.	4.1 Identify learning goal(s). 4.2 State progress made towards achieving goal(s) at regular intervals. 4.3 Identify appropriate person(s) who can provide on-going guidance and advice.
---	---

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Developing a Personal Learning Programme – T/504/8498
– Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to consider own skills and experience when planning for further learning.

- 1.1 State favorite areas of learning.
- 1.2 List own skills in those areas.
- 1.3 Identify a preferred area for further learning.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to seek advice and guidance in respect of own learning needs.

- 2.1 Identify an appropriate person who can provide advice and guidance.
- 2.2 Consider further available learning opportunities with an appropriate person.
- 2.3 Agree possible learning options.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the purpose and value of discussing own learning programme.

- 3.1 State a reason why it is important to talk about own learning programme with an appropriate person.
- 3.2 Identify what is most important about own learning programme.
- 3.3 Agree a suitable learning programme with an appropriate other person.

Learning Outcome 4:

4.1 Identify learning goal(s).

4.2 State progress made towards achieving goal(s) at regular intervals.

4.3 Identify appropriate person(s) who can provide on-going guidance and advice.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Engineering

Unit Reference	F/504/9878
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the engineering sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the engineering sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the engineering sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the engineering sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the engineering sector.	2.1. Outline different types of career opportunities in the engineering sector. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in the engineering sector.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the engineering sector.	3.1. Identify a skill to develop. 3.2. Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3. Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Engineering – F/504/9878 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the engineering sector.

- 1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the engineering sector.
- 1.2. Identify key job roles in the engineering sector.
- 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the engineering sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the engineering sector.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the engineering sector.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the engineering sector.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the engineering sector.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3. Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case Study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Food, Drink and Cooking

Unit Reference	Y/504/8509
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know different kitchen utensils and equipment.	1.1. Identify and use small basic items of equipment used in a kitchen. 1.2. Identify which items of electrical equipment may be used and their purpose. 1.3. Safely use a/an: a) Hob b) Grill c) Oven d) Microwave
2. Understand the importance of preparing balanced nutritious meals.	2.1 Select foods to make a simple balanced meal or snack. 2.2 State why it is important to eat balanced nutritious meals.
3. Be able to prepare hot and cold drinks.	3.1 Identify the range of hot and cold drinks available. 3.2 Prepare a range of basic hot and cold drinks.

<p>4. Be able to recognise food that does not need to be cooked.</p>	<p>4.1 Identify different fresh foods that do not need to be cooked.</p> <p>4.2 State the types of cold snacks available that do not need cooking or heating.</p>
<p>5. Be able to prepare simple hot and cold snacks.</p>	<p>5.1 List different fresh foods that can form a cooked snack.</p> <p>5.2 Identify a range of simple hot snacks using basic ingredients.</p> <p>5.3 Prepare a selection of hot and cold snacks from an agreed list for self and others.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Food, Drink and Cooking – Y/504/8509 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know different kitchen utensils and equipment.

1.1 Identify and use small basic items of equipment used in a kitchen.

Small basic items to include: knives, chopping boards, weighing scales, potato peeler, kitchen scissors, whisk, rolling pin, wooden spoon, measuring spoons, tin opener.

1.2 Identify which items of electrical equipment may be used and their purpose.

Electrical items to include:

- hob/oven/microwave: to cook items through using baking/steam etc
- kettle: to pre-heat/boil water
- electric whisk/blender: to whisk or blend foods
- electrical scales: to weigh ingredients

1.3 Safely use a/an: Hob, Grill, Oven, Microwave.

Use items using appropriate equipment e.g. no metal containers within a microwave.

Chose equipment that is safe to use with the heat intensity e.g. no plastic containers under a grill.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand the importance of preparing balanced nutritious meals.

2.1 Select foods to make a simple balanced meal or snack.

Select food ingredients appropriate to the snack that are from a range of food types e.g. vegetables with a cheese topping, protein with a mix of vegetable or salad.

2.2 State why it is important to eat balanced nutritious meals.

Answers to include: maintain health of our bodies, give ourselves strength and stamina, fight off diseases and infections.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to prepare hot and cold drinks.

3.1 Identify the range of hot and cold drinks available.

Hot drinks to include: tea, coffee, hot chocolate, soup
Cold drinks to include: fruit squashes/cordials/juice,
unflavoured/flavoured milk/yoghurt

3.2 Prepare a range of basic hot and cold drinks.

It is expected that the learner will prepare at least three different drinks, one of which must be either hot or cold, in a safe and hygienic manner using appropriate equipment.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to recognise food that does not need to be cooked.

4.1 Identify different fresh foods that do not need to be cooked.

Fresh foods that do not need to be cooked to include: fruits, some vegetables, nuts, seeds and salad leaves. May also include eggs if freshness is taken into account.

4.2 State the types of cold snacks available that do not need cooking or heating.

To include: raw or dried fruits and vegetables, yoghurts or cheeses, bread and crackers, nuts, sweet biscuits, cold cooked meats.

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to prepare simple hot and cold snacks.

5.1 List different fresh foods that can form a cooked snack.

Fresh food combinations could include: vegetables, fruits, eggs, milk, nuts.

5.2 Identify a range of simple hot snacks using basic ingredients.

Example simple hot snacks to include: cheese on toast, scrambled/boiled eggs, toasted bread with or without fillings, warm salads, simple pasta dishes.

5.3 Prepare a selection of hot and cold snacks from an agreed list for self and others.

Selection must include at least one hot and one cold snack item. The agreed list can be prepared to include items that the assessors feel will be suitable and appropriate for learners.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to General Skills for Independent Living

Unit Reference	L/504/2884
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	4
Guided Learning	40
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Demonstrate an awareness of the responsibilities of caring for their accommodation.	1.1. Identify the responsibilities involved in caring for living accommodation. 1.2. State why it is important to keep the following clean: a) Kitchen b) Bathroom/Toilet c) Bedroom d) Lounge/Eating area.
2. Recognise the importance of personal hygiene and of having clean clothes.	2.1 State reasons why it is important to have clean clothes. 2.2. Give reasons why personal hygiene and clean living are necessary.
3. Understand the importance of a balanced diet and planned meals.	3.1 State reasons why it is important to have a balanced diet and planned meals. 3.2 List foods that provide a balanced diet.
4. Develop an awareness of the care required to look after people.	4.1 Outline the basic care needs for each of the following: babies, toddlers, young children, adolescents and old people.
5. Understand the importance of budgeting.	5.1 Identify the items that need to be budgeted for. 5.2 Make out a basic budget sheet and list

	headings.
6. Recognise the importance of leisure time and suitable activities.	<p>6.1 State why it is important to have some leisure time.</p> <p>6.2. Identify a range of leisure activities.</p> <p>6.3 Select a leisure activity outside the home and comment on why he/she takes part in it.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to General Skills for Independent Living – L/504/2884
– Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Demonstrate an awareness of the responsibilities of caring for their accommodation.

- 1.1 Identify the responsibilities involved in caring for living accommodation.
- 1.2 State why it is important to keep the following clean:
 - a) Kitchen
 - b) Bathroom/Toilet
 - c) Bedroom
 - d) Lounge/Eating area.

Learning Outcome 2: Recognise the importance of personal hygiene and of having clean clothes.

- 2.1 State reasons why it is important to have clean clothes.
- 2.2 Give reasons why personal hygiene and clean living are necessary.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the importance of a balanced diet and planned meals.

- 3.1 State reasons why it is important to have a balanced diet and planned meals.
- 3.2 List foods that provide a balanced diet.

Learning Outcome 4: Develop an awareness of the care required to look after people.

- 4.1 Outline the basic care needs for each of the following: babies, toddlers, young children, adolescents and old people.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand the importance of budgeting.

5.1. Identify the items that need to be budgeted for.

5.2. Make out a basic budget sheet and list headings.

Learning Outcome 6: Recognise the importance of leisure time and suitable activities.

6.1. State why it is important to have some leisure time.

6.2. Identify a range of leisure activities.

6.3. Select a leisure activity outside the home and comment on why he/she takes part in it.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Professional discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Hairdressing and Beauty

Unit Reference	R/505/6379
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the hairdressing and beauty sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the hairdressing and beauty sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the hairdressing and beauty sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the hairdressing and beauty sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the hairdressing and beauty sector.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the hairdressing and beauty sector. 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the hairdressing and beauty sector.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the hairdressing and beauty sector.	3.1 Identify a skill to develop. 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Hairdressing and Beauty – R/505/6379 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the hairdressing and beauty sector.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the hairdressing and beauty sector.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in the hairdressing and beauty sector.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in the hairdressing and beauty sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the hairdressing and beauty sector.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the hairdressing and beauty sector.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the hairdressing and beauty sector.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the hairdressing and beauty sector.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning

difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Health and Social Care

Unit Reference	F/504/9881
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the health and social care sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in health and social care. 1.2. Identify key job roles in health and social care. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in health and social care.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in health and social care.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in health and social care. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in health and social care.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in health and social care.	3.1 Identify a skill to develop. 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Health and Social Care – F/504/9881 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the health and social care sector.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in health and social care.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in health and social care.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in health and social care.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in health and social care.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in health and social care.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in health and social care.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in health and social care.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Hospitality

Unit Reference	R/504/9884
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the hospitality sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the hospitality sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the hospitality sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the hospitality sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the hospitality sector.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the hospitality sector. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in the hospitality sector.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the hospitality sector.	3.1 Identify a skill to develop. 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Hospitality – R/504/9884 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the hospitality sector.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the hospitality sector.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in the hospitality sector.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in the hospitality sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the hospitality sector.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the hospitality sector.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the hospitality sector.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the hospitality sector.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit will be internally assessed, internally and externally moderated via a learner's portfolio and other related evidence, against the unit outcomes and assessment criteria. All learning outcomes must be assessed using methods appropriate to the assessment of knowledge and understanding.

There must be valid, authentic and sufficient evidence for all the assessment criteria. However, one piece of evidence may be used to meet the requirements of more than one learning outcome or assessment criterion.

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Land Based Industries

Unit Reference	A/504/9880
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of land-based industries.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in land-based industries. 1.2. Identify key job roles in land-based industries. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in land-based industries.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in land-based industries.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in land-based industries. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in land-based industries.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in land-based industries.	3.1 Identify a skill to develop. 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Land Based Industries – A/504/9880 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of land-based industries.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in land-based industries.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in land-based industries.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in land-based industries.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in land-based industries.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in land-based industries.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in land-based industries.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in land-based industries.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2. Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3. Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Making and Using Story Sacks for Family Learning

Unit Reference	J/505/8548
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the purpose and content of story sacks.	1.1. Identify the components of a story sack. 1.2. State the purpose of a story sack.
2. Know how to produce a story sack and contents.	2.1 State the main characteristics/features of a story sack. 2.2 Identify a simple game and character for a story sack.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Making and Using Story Sacks for Family Learning –
J/505/8548 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the purpose and content of story sacks.

1.1 Identify the components of a story sack.

Sack, suitable story/book and related materials to support the telling of a story e.g. props, flashcards, puppets, a CD (etc.) of the story or songs.

1.2 State the purpose of a story sack.

E.g. from - engaging with (adults and) children, engaging with stories, enjoyment and fun in relation to books and stories, increasing confidence in play and literacy, a resource for a particular play area.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to produce a story sack and contents.

2.1 A State the main characteristics/features of a story sack.

Enjoyable story of a suitable length and level for the identified age of the child(ren), characters or ideas to maintain interest, range of key resources to support the story telling (and also possibly) extension activities. Suitable activities for age and interests of children.

2.2 Identify a simple game and character for a story sack.

Identify one or more suitable story books or stories suitable for making or using a story sack. Simple research into possible books in library. Sharing and discussion of possible books. Identify character. Discuss and suggest linked games. (E.g. Very Hungry Caterpillar/Ten Little Pirates – counting games, Dear Zoo – games about size relationships etc. – too big, too small etc. The Gruffalo – games about size, descriptions – even cooking

Gruffalo crumble with recipe card included). Ready-made story sacks for examples include Old MacDonald had a farm.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Retail

Unit Reference	J/504/9882
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the retail sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the retail sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the retail sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the retail sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the retail sector.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the retail sector. 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the retail sector.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the retail sector.	3.1 Identify a skill to develop. 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Retail – J/504/9882 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the retail sector.

1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the retail sector.

Retail offers many forms of shopping depending on the needs of the customer. There are stores on the high street which offer a wide range of products under one roof. Stores which sell at low prices, stores that sell food and stores that sell only one thing. There are also many types of retail stores online too.

The size of organisations varies a lot too.

1.2 Identify key job roles in the retail sector.

There are many different roles within retail. The most known one of these is a retail assistant. However, there are many more jobs that are needed to keep a retail store running.

To identify these, think about:

- Who is responsible for the store
- Who would be responsible for staff welfare and job applications
- Who would process invoices and staff wages
- Who is responsible for finding different products
- Who deals with queries and complaints
- How do products get to the stores
- Who is responsible for how products are displayed

1.3 Outline the working patterns in the retail sector.

Working patterns will depend on the size of the store. UK law states when stores can open depending on the size of the actual store.

<https://www.gov.uk/trading-hours-for-retailers-the-law>

- Small shops
- Large shops
- Exemptions
- Special Employment Rights
- Maximum weekly working hours

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the retail sector.

2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the retail sector.

The roles identified in 1.2 are also career opportunities within retail. Linked to these are the specific areas within retail:

- Fashion
- Entertainment
- Food
- Health and Beauty
- General Merchandise
- Sport
- Home
- Technology

2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the retail sector.

The skills needed to work in the retail industry will vary depending on the job role and specific area of retail you want to work in.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the retail sector.

3.1 Identify a skill to develop.

From the work that has been completed in criteria 1.2, 2.1 and 2.2 you will need to identify a skill that you already have, that you can develop further.

3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.

Having identified your skill in 3.1 you will need to use your skill in a way that shows how it would be used in that job role.

3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Road Safety

Unit Reference	F/505/8712
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to cross a road safely.	1.1 Walk along a pavement on an identified route safely. 1.2 Identify a safe place to cross. 1.3 When crossing road: a) Stop at kerb b) Cross when safe to do so c) Look all around and listen d) Walk straight across a road e) Continue to look and listen when crossing.
2. Be able to walk to a specified destination.	2.1 Walk a set route to an identified location on a minimum of three occasions, for example to the swimming pool, shops and post office.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Road Safety – F/505/8712 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to cross a road safely.

- 1.1 Walk along a pavement on an identified route safely.
- 1.2 Identify a safe place to cross.
- 1.3 When crossing road:
 - a) Stop at kerb
 - b) Cross when safe to do so
 - c) Look all around and listen
 - d) Walk straight across a road
 - e) Continue to look and listen when crossing.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to walk to a specified destination.

- 2.1 Walk a set route to an identified location on a minimum of three occasions, for example to the swimming pool, shops and post office.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Tutor testimony
- Role play/simulation

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to the Information and Communication Technology Sector

Unit Reference	M/504/9875
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the information and communication technology sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the information and communication technology sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the information and communication technology sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the information and communication technology sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the information and communication technology sector.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the information and communication technology sector. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in the information and communication technology sector.

<p>3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the information and communication technology sector.</p>	<p>3.1 Identify a skill to develop.</p> <p>3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.</p> <p>3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.</p>
---	---

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to the Information and Communication Technology Sector –
M/504/9875 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the information and communication technology sector.

1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the information and communication technology sector.

1.2 Identify key job roles in the information and communication technology sector.

1.3 Outline the working patterns in the information and communication technology sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the information and communication technology sector.

2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the information and communication technology sector.

2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the information and communication technology sector.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in the information and communication technology sector.

3.1 Identify a skill to develop.

3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.

3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to the Leisure Sector

Unit Reference	R/506/0691
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the structure and working patterns of the leisure sector.	1.1. Identify types of organisations operating in the leisure sector. 1.2. Identify key job roles in the leisure sector. 1.3. Outline the working patterns in the leisure sector.
2. Know about different types of career opportunities available in the leisure sector.	2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the leisure sector. 2.2. Identify the skills needed to work in the leisure sector.
3. Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in leisure sector.	3.1 Identify a skill to develop. 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately. 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to the Leisure Sector – R/506/0691 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the structure and working patterns of the leisure sector.

- 1.1 Identify types of organisations operating in the leisure sector.
- 1.2 Identify key job roles in the leisure sector.
- 1.3 Outline the working patterns in the leisure sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different types of career opportunities available in the leisure sector.

- 2.1 Outline different types of career opportunities in the leisure sector.
- 2.2 Identify the skills needed to work in the leisure sector.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to develop and demonstrate an appropriate skill in leisure sector.

- 3.1 Identify a skill to develop.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to demonstrate the skill appropriately.
- 3.3 Identify what went well and what could be improved.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Understanding Self and Others

Unit Reference	A/507/9932
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. State own needs and wishes in a range of different contexts.	1.1. From a range of given choices, state own preferences in at least two different contexts. 1.2. Express own opinions when asked. 1.3. Give examples of situations where it is appropriate to 'say no', 'make mistakes' and 'ask for explanations'.
2. Show an awareness of personal health issues.	2.1 Identify suitable foods for a healthy diet. 2.2 List at least three things, which are considered bad for your health. 2.3 Identify two ways in which exercise can improve personal health.
3. Interact with others in an appropriate manner.	3.1 Use appropriate eye contact, and/or body language and/or voice levels when talking to others. 3.2 Take turns and listen to the views of others in conversations. 3.3 Introduce self to others.
4. Understand personal relationships.	4.1 Name at least three types of relationships people may have.

	4.2 Identify the main responsibility of self and others in one type of relationship.
--	--

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Understanding Self and Others – A/507/9932 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: State own needs and wishes in a range of different contexts.

- 1.1 From a range of given choices, state own preferences in at least two different contexts.
- 1.2 Express own opinions when asked.
- 1.3 Give examples of situations where it is appropriate to 'say no', 'make mistakes' and 'ask for explanations'.

Learning Outcome 2: Show an awareness of personal health issues.

- 2.1 Identify suitable foods for a healthy diet.
- 2.2 List at least three things, which are considered bad for your health.
- 2.3 Identify two ways in which exercise can improve personal health.

Learning Outcome 3: Interact with others in an appropriate manner.

- 3.1 Use appropriate eye contact, and/or body language and/or voice levels when talking to others.
- 3.2 Take turns and listen to the views of others in conversations.
- 3.3 Introduce self to others.

Learning Outcome 4: Understand personal relationships.

- 4.1 Name at least three types of relationships people may have.

4.2 Identify the main responsibility of self and others in one type of relationship.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Essay
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Living in the Community

Unit Reference	H/504/8576
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know what a community is.	1.1. Identify the geographical boundaries of own community. 1.2. Identify groups of people who make up own community.
2. Know about community facilities of interest to self.	2.1 Identify the main community facilities in own local area. 2.2 State the use of the main community facilities in own local area. 2.3 Identify community facilities of personal interest in own community. 2.4 State how to access the facilities identified. 2.5 Identify potential risks to personal safety when accessing these facilities.
3. Know how an individual can contribute to a community	3.1 Identify ways in which individuals can make a positive contribution to their community. 3.2 State own contribution to the community.

Supporting Unit Information

Living in the Community – H/504/8576 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know what a community is.

- 1.1 Identify the geographical boundaries of own community.
- 1.2 Identify groups of people who make up own community.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about community facilities of interest to self.

- 2.1 Identify the main community facilities in own local area.
- 2.2 State the use of the main community facilities in own local area.
- 2.3 Identify community facilities of personal interest in own community.
- 2.4 State how to access the facilities identified.
- 2.5 Identify potential risks to personal safety when accessing these facilities.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how an individual can contribute to a community.

- 3.1 Identify ways in which individuals can make a positive contribution to their community.
- 3.2 State own contribution to the community.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning

difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Making Choices in Pursuit of Personal Goals

Unit Reference	J/506/0574
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand how own personal attributes have affected current situation to date.	1.1. Give an example of a personal achievement that has affected own current situation in one aspect of life. 1.2. Give an example of a skill that has affected own current situation. 1.3. Identify a personal interest that has affected own current situation.
2. Know about information resources relevant to future opportunities.	2.1 Give examples of future opportunities for self in one aspect of own life. 2.2 State where further information about future opportunities can be found.
3. Know how to set personal goals.	3.1 State goals for the future. 3.2 Identify the most realistic goal and state why it was chosen.

<p>4. Understand the practical implications of pursuing personal goals.</p>	<p>4.1 State factors which may affect progress in achieving a goal.</p> <p>4.2 Identify sources of help in achieving goals.</p> <p>4.3 Identify steps to be taken to achieve a personal goal.</p> <p>4.4 Give an example of a timetable of action to achieve a personal goal.</p>
---	---

Supporting Unit Information

Making Choices in Pursuit of Personal Goals – J/506/0574 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand how own personal attributes have affected current situation to date.

- 1.1 Give an example of a personal achievement that has affected own current situation in one aspect of life.
- 1.2 Give an example of a skill that has affected own current situation.
- 1.3 Identify a personal interest that has affected own current situation.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about information resources relevant to future opportunities.

- 2.1 Give examples of future opportunities for self in one aspect of own life.
- 2.2 State where further information about future opportunities can be found.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to set personal goals.

- 3.1 State goals for the future.
- 3.2 Identify the most realistic goal and state why it was chosen.

Learning Outcome 4: Understand the practical implications of pursuing personal goals.

- 4.1 State factors which may affect progress in achieving a goal.
- 4.2 Identify sources of help in achieving goals.
- 4.3 Identify steps to be taken to achieve a personal goal.
- 4.4 Give an example of a timetable of action to achieve a personal

goal.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Tutor testimony
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Managing Social Relationships

Unit Reference	T/502/0457
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand how to interact with others in familiar social situations.	1.1. Identify situations in which they may need to interact with others. 1.2. Identify positive behaviours which can be used when interacting with others.
2. Demonstrate how to interact with others in familiar social situations.	2.1. Take part in an exchange with one or more people about a topic in which they have an interest. 2.2. Use appropriate positive behaviours when participating in the exchange. 2.3. Make appropriate contributions. 2.4. Express opinions and respect the views of others.

Supporting Unit Information

Managing Social Relationships – T/502/0457 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand how to interact with others in familiar social situations.

- 1.1 Identify situations in which they may need to interact with others.
- 1.2 Identify positive behaviours which can be used when interacting with others.

Learning Outcome 2: Demonstrate how to interact with others in familiar social situations.

- 2.1 Take part in an exchange with one or more people about a topic in which they have an interest.
- 2.2 Use appropriate positive behaviours when participating in the exchange.
- 2.3 Make appropriate contributions.
- 2.4 Express opinions and respect the views of others.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is

important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Group discussion

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description
- Reflective log/diary

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Participating in Leisure Activities

Unit Reference	D/505/1315
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about local leisure activities.	1.1. Identify locally based leisure activities. 1.2. State how to gain access to identified local leisure activities. 1.3. State the costs involved in participating in local leisure activities. 1.4. List any special equipment requirements.
2. Be able to participate in local leisure activities.	2.1 Take part in leisure activities. 2.2 List the benefits of different leisure activities. 2.3 State which activity they liked best.
3. Know about the benefits of participating in leisure activities.	3.1 List the benefits of different leisure activities. 3.2 State which activity they liked best.

<p>4. Know about Health and Safety issues related to leisure activities.</p>	<p>4.1 Identify key personal Health and Safety issues relating to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.</p> <p>4.2 Identify general Health and Safety issues related to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.</p>
--	---

Supporting Unit Information

Participating in Leisure Activities – D/505/1315 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about local leisure activities.

- 1.1 Identify locally based leisure activities.
- 1.2 State how to gain access to identified local leisure activities.
- 1.3 State the costs involved in participating in local leisure activities.
- 1.4 List any special equipment requirements.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to participate in local leisure activities.

- 2.1 Take part in leisure activities.
- 2.2 List the benefits of different leisure activities.
- 2.3 State which activity they liked best.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about the benefits of participating in leisure activities.

- 3.1 List the benefits of different leisure activities.
- 3.2 State which activity they liked best.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about Health and Safety issues related to leisure activities.

- 4.1 Identify key personal Health and Safety issues relating to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.
- 4.2 Identify general Health and Safety issues related to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Body Hygiene Awareness

Unit Reference	K/505/8543
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand why bathing or showering is necessary for personal hygiene.	1.1. Outline why bathing or showering is part of a regular personal routine. 1.2. Give examples of situations when bathing or showering is needed more often than once a day.
2. Know the advantages of using toiletries.	2.1 List the advantages of using toiletries. 2.2 List products chosen for their personal use. 2.3 Produce a price list of toiletries used regularly.
3. Understand the need for regular changes of clothes.	3.1 State why clothes should be changed and washed regularly. 3.2 Use a chart or plan to ensure that underwear, nightwear and outer garments are changed regularly.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Body Hygiene Awareness – K/505/8543 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand why bathing or showering is necessary for personal hygiene.

1.1 Outline why bathing or showering is part of a regular personal routine.

Needs include: removal of bacteria that can cause sweat aromas and if left can cause bacterial infections, to remove dirt and excess grease/oils, keep the skin healthy.

1.2 Give examples of situations when bathing or showering is needed more often than once a day.

If involved in high energy expenditure or dirty activity e.g. running, cycling, cleaning dirty objects, if air temperature causes sweating.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the advantages of using toiletries.

2.1 List the advantages of using toiletries.

Ready-prepared and suited for personal use, can be chosen by user to suit their personal needs.

2.2 List products chosen for their personal use.

To include: soap, shampoo, deodorants, toothpaste.

2.3 Produce a price list of toiletries used regularly.

Prices will vary over time and with outlet purchased from.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the need for regular changes of clothes.

3.1 State why clothes should be changed and washed regularly.

To avoid build-up of ingrained dirt, body odours and loose skin, to lengthen life of clothing, to maintain smart appearance, for personal well-being.

3.2 Use a chart or plan to ensure that underwear, nightwear and outer garments are changed regularly.

Chart can be hand-drawn, based on a diary entry system, other data-entry system e.g. computer file or phone app.

Chart to identify when garment items are to be changed.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Budgeting and Managing Money

Unit Reference	R/506/0786
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand what is meant by income and expenditure.	1.1. Give examples of income. 1.2. Give examples of expenditure.
2. Understand ways to deal with living on a limited.	2.1 Identify possible difficulties of coping on a limited budget. 2.2 Give an example of how to cope with one difficulty of coping on a limited budget.
3. Know how to undertake financial transactions.	3.1 Give examples of financial transactions and where they might take place. 3.2 In a given situation, indicate how to make a specific financial transaction.
4. Understand key financial information on everyday documents.	4.1 Identify key items on a receipt. 4.2 Identify key items on a payslip.
5. Understand what saving means.	5.1 State what saving means. 5.2 Give examples of different ways of saving.
6. Know how to produce a simple budget plan.	6.1 Outline personal spending and income over a given time period.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Budgeting and Managing Money – R/506/0786 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand what is meant by income and expenditure.

- 1.1 Give examples of income.
- 1.2 Give examples of expenditure.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand ways to deal with living on a limited.

- 2.1 Identify possible difficulties of coping on a limited budget.
- 2.2 Give an example of how to cope with one difficulty of coping on a limited budget.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to undertake financial transactions.

- 3.1 Give examples of financial transactions and where they might take place.
- 3.2 In a given situation, indicate how to make a specific financial transaction.

Learning Outcome 4: Understand key financial information on everyday documents.

- 4.1 Identify key items on a receipt.
- 4.2 Identify key items on a payslip.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand what saving means.

5.1 State what saving means.

5.2 Give examples of different ways of saving.

Learning Outcome 6: Know how to produce a simple budget plan.

6.1 Outline personal spending and income over a given time period.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Development

Unit Reference	D/504/8690
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to recognise own skills	1.1. List own personal strengths. 1.2. List own weaknesses. 1.3. List personal skills learned in a range of situations.
2. Know about their role models	2.1 Describe own current life situation. 2.2 Identify important personal relationships.
3. Be able to make positive decisions	3.1 Identify the reasons for making a choice in a given situation. 3.2 Make simple choices in a positive and constructive manner.
4. Be able to identify personal goals	4.1 Identify own personal short-term goals. 4.2 State how these might be achieved.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Development – D/504/8690 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to recognise own skills.

1.1 List own personal strengths.

1.2 List own weaknesses.

For AC 1.1 and 1.2, 'Strengths and weaknesses' will be anything that the learner identifies for themselves and may include:

- Confidence in social situations
- Dealing with stress
- Saying 'no' to unwelcome requests
- Asking for advice
- Accepting feedback and constructive criticism
- Giving feedback to others
- Supporting family and friends
- Giving time to the community
- Communicating through speaking and listening

1.3 List personal skills learned in a range of situations.

'Skills' may include:

- Practical skills (baking, carpentry, bicycle maintenance, gardening)
- Academic skills (literacy and numeracy, organising notes, researching topics)
- Personal skills (supporting other learners in training, assertiveness, time management, seeking feedback and guidance)
- Independent living skills (cooking, cleaning, managing money)

Note: there is a crossover between 'strengths' and 'skills' and many examples will fit into either category.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about their role models.

See note on this LO under Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

2.1 Describe own current life situation.

This is a review of the learner's own situation and should include a reflection on how satisfactory this is for them and for others. This will include where they live, with whom and agreements or arrangements around budgeting and household tasks; employment, training and studying; mental wellbeing and health.

2.2 Identify important personal relationships.

'Personal Relationships' will mean family, significant others, friends.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to make positive decisions.

See note on this LO under Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

3.1 Identify the reasons for making a choice in a given situation.

The teacher will need to offer a range of 'given situations' and these could include: teaching environment and methods; choices around future learning, work and life.

'Reasons for making choices' may include: in order for the whole group to negotiate and agree on methods for assessment, in order to move forward with a plan for future work, learning and life.

3.2 Make simple choices in a positive and constructive manner.

'Simple choices' may include identifying areas for development and change, based on LO1 and LO2, which will lead to LO4. Alternatively, the teacher may set up a range of choices for the group, on which each learner makes a decision. To demonstrate a 'positive and constructive manner', the learner might explain how their choices will benefit them in the future, lead to a more engaging learning experience, support other people to achieve.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to identify personal goals.

This LO is about choosing short-term goals that are relevant to the learner, explaining why it is relevant and producing an action plan. 'Short-term' means less than three months.

It will be useful to introduce SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant/Realistic, Timetabled) to learners so that they know how to 'test' a goal to ensure that they know what 'success looks like' and that the goal is achievable for them.

4.1 Identify own personal short-term goals.

Learners should identify a range of at least two short-term goals and (AC4.2) record them. They should explain how what they identified in LO1, LO2 and LO3 relates to these goals.

4.2 State how these might be achieved.

Choose a small selection of goals to work on if the learner identifies many. There is no inference in this Unit that the learner must actually carry out any of the actions, though this is a desirable result of the learning.

Example: Goal is to move out of the parental home. Learner identifies, based on work for LO1, that they can manage money and time, that they have skills to maintain a household and to cook for themselves, that they are resilient when things don't go to plan and resourceful in solving problems.

The learner identifies a range of options such as shared tenancy, bedsit in a shared house, renting through private or social housing, buying own home. The learner states what each of these options would require of them and uses this to inform their action plan.

Set goals for achievement, based on the SMART model (specific, measurable, achievable, relevant, timetabled) and create an action plan with steps to achieve improvement, using a straightforward action plan model like the one below.

Goal	How will I know when the goal is achieved?	What I need to do	What help, support or resources do I need?	Date for review

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Note that the ACs for LO2 do not specifically ask the learner to identify role models. Use AC2.2 to encourage learners to identify attributes of the people in their 'Personal Relationships' that they would like to develop. LO3 may be done at the start of the learning experience and include choices on how and when learning will be carried out, assessment methods, refreshment breaks, etc.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Learning Goals

Unit Reference	M/504/8564
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to identify learning goals with reference to own skills, interests and other personal goals.	1.1. Identify an important: a) Achievement b) Skill c) Interest. 1.2. Communicate a possible personal goal. 1.3. Choose a learning goal which will help achieve a personal goal.
2. Know about opportunities and practical issues involved in pursuing learning goals.	2.1 Identify an opportunity which will help to achieve a learning goal. 2.2 Communicate something important about this opportunity. 2.3 Communicate what additional support will be needed.

<p>3. Be able to plan a programme to achieve learning goals.</p>	<p>3.1 Communicate something about the content of the learning programme.</p> <p>3.2 Identify a resource or source of help needed to complete the learning programme.</p> <p>3.3 Record:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A learning goal b) A learning opportunity leading towards that goal c) A date to think again about the programme.
<p>4. Know about the learning environment.</p>	<p>5.2 Identify what is important about the way or place in which learning takes place.</p>
<p>5. Be able to review progress as a learner.</p>	<p>5.1 Communicate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Whether the learning programme has been followed b) If there have been any difficulties. <p>5.2 Identify a learning achievement within the programme.</p>
<p>6. Know how to review the plan to achieve personal goals.</p>	<p>6.1 Identify a key step that has been taken towards a personal goal.</p> <p>6.2 Identify a key step to be taken towards a next personal goal.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Learning Goals – M/504/8564 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to identify learning goals with reference to own skills, interests and other personal goals.

- 1.1 Identify an important:
 - a) Achievement
 - b) Skill
 - c) Interest.
- 1.2 Communicate a possible personal goal.
- 1.3 Choose a learning goal which will help achieve a personal goal.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about opportunities and practical issues involved in pursuing learning goals.

- 2.1 Identify an opportunity which will help to achieve a learning goal.
- 2.2 Communicate something important about this opportunity.
- 2.3 Communicate what additional support will be needed.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to plan a programme to achieve learning goals.

- 3.1 Communicate something about the content of the learning programme.
- 3.2 Identify a resource or source of help needed to complete the learning programme.
- 3.3 Record:
 - a) A learning goal
 - b) A learning opportunity leading towards that goal
 - c) A date to think again about the programme.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about the learning environment.

4.1 Identify what is important about the way or place in which learning takes place.

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to review progress as a learner.

5.1 Communicate:
a) Whether the learning programme has been followed
b) If there have been any difficulties.

5.2 Identify a learning achievement within the programme.

Learning Outcome 6: Know how to review the plan to achieve personal goals.

6.1 Identify a key step that has been taken towards a personal goal.

6.2 Identify a key step to be taken towards a next personal goal.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Oral question and answer

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Study Skills

Unit Reference	A/504/8289
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to take part in an initial screening process.	1.1. Attend an initial screening appointment. 1.2. Complete the initial screening.
2. Be able to complete an assessment process.	2.1 Agree a time to attend the assessment process. 2.2 Attend at agreed time. 2.3 Complete the assessment process. 2.4 Discuss the outcomes with an appropriate person.
3. Know about own preferred learning style.	3.1 State how they learn best. 3.2 Discuss how they might use their preferred learning style to improve the ability to learn.

<p>4. Be able to demonstrate commitment to a learning project.</p>	<p>4.1 State what action they should take if unable to keep an appointment.</p> <p>4.2 Attend arranged meetings on time.</p> <p>4.3 Outline the value of regular commitment to a learning project.</p>
<p>5. Be able to demonstrate commitment to a learning project.</p>	<p>5.1 State what action they should take if unable to keep an appointment.</p> <p>5.2 Attend arranged meetings on time.</p> <p>5.3 Outline the value of regular commitment to a learning project.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Study Skills – A/504/8289 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to take part in an initial screening process.

- 1.1 Attend an initial screening appointment.
- 1.2 Complete the initial screening.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to complete an assessment process.

- 2.1 Agree a time to attend the assessment process.
- 2.2 Attend at agreed time.
- 2.3 Complete the assessment process.
- 2.4 Discuss the outcomes with an appropriate person.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about own preferred learning style.

- 3.1 State how they learn best.
- 3.2 Discuss how they might use their preferred learning style to improve the ability to learn.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to demonstrate commitment to a learning project.

- 4.1 State what action they should take if unable to keep an appointment.
- 4.2 Attend arranged meetings on time.
- 4.3 Outline the value of regular commitment to a learning project.

Learning Outcome: Be able to demonstrate commitment to a

learning project.

- 5.1 State what action they should take if unable to keep an appointment.
- 5.2 Attend arranged meetings on time.
- 5.3 Outline the value of regular commitment to a learning project.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Oral question and answer

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Preparation for Work Experience

Unit Reference	F/602/2206
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand the structure and purpose of the organisation.	1.1. State the structure of the organisation. 1.2. State the main activities of the organisation.
2. Understand employers'/trainers' expectations.	2.1 State travel plans to ensure effective timekeeping. 2.2. State three "housekeeping" issues in terms of dress code, lunch arrangements, initial contact and working hours.

Supporting Unit Information

Preparation for Work Experience – F/602/2206 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand the structure and purpose of the organisation.

- 1.1 State the structure of the organisation.
- 1.2 State the main activities of the organisation.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand employers'/trainers' expectations.

- 2.1 State travel plans to ensure effective timekeeping.
- 2.2 State three "housekeeping" issues in terms of dress code, lunch arrangements, initial contact and working hours.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the

units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Preparing for Work

Unit Reference	R/506/7124
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to identify work or training opportunities.	1.1. Identify two information sources to explore job or training option to match own interests and skills. 1.2. Identify a suitable job or training option to match own interests and skills.
2. Be able to complete applications for work or training.	2.1 Demonstrate how to complete an application form for a work or training opportunity.
3. Be able to present self at an interview.	3.1 Demonstrate how to present self at an interview including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dressing appropriately • Arriving on time • Communicating relevant information to the interviewer. 3.2 State what went well in the interview.

Supporting Unit Information

Preparing for Work – R/506/7124 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to identify work or training opportunities.

- 1.1 Identify two information sources to explore job or training option to match own interests and skills.
- 1.2 Identify a suitable job or training option to match own interests and skills.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to complete applications for work or training.

- 2.1 Demonstrate how to complete an application form for a work or training opportunity.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to present self at an interview.

- 3.1 Demonstrate how to present self at an interview including:
 - Dressing appropriately
 - Arriving on time
 - Communicating relevant information to the interviewer.
- 3.2 State what went well in the interview.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Project
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Reading Comprehension

Unit Reference	D/503/3154
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to read a piece of text, gaining meaning from it.	1.1. Outline the content in a simple written narrative on a familiar subject. 1.2. Answer questions on a short text.
2. Know how to obtain information from a written text.	2.1 Scan text or an index to locate straightforward information. 2.2 Skim read title, headings and illustrations to decide if material is of interest. 2.3 Obtain specific information through detailed reading.
3. Be able to use imagery to aid Understanding.	3.1. Use images to identify meaning which is not directly stated in the text.
4. Be able to identify the purpose of texts from their format.	4.1. State examples of different forms of writing. 4.2. Sort simple, common texts into categories.

Supporting Unit Information

Reading Comprehension – D/503/3154 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to read a piece of text, gaining meaning from it.

1.1. Outline the content in a simple written narrative on a familiar subject.

Learners should be able to identify the key phrase or sentence in each paragraph of short, straightforward texts. Examples of appropriate texts are notes, letters or e-mails from friends or colleagues; articles on the learner's hobby, favourite sport or television programme.

Learners could demonstrate their understanding of the text by producing a list of the key points or with the use of images.

1.2. Answer questions on a short text.

Learners should choose one or more of the texts used for LO1.1 and respond to questions from tutors or fellow learners about the information presented. The questions can be posed verbally or in written form.

Learners should be able to use skimming skills to summarise the content of short, straightforward texts and identify if the full text would be of interest. Examples include using cinema listings to select a film of interest; holiday brochures or online descriptions of resorts and accommodation options to explore in more detail; descriptions of pets from pet adoption agencies for selection, information on college courses from brochures or online sources.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to obtain information from a written text.

2.1 Scan text or an index to locate straightforward information.

Learners should be able to scan contents and index pages and short, straightforward texts such as leaflets, brochures or forms to find specific information. Examples include identifying an article of interest from the contents page of a magazine; finding the opening times of an attraction from a tourist information leaflet; locating the contact details from a company's webpage; finding the closing date on a job application form.

2.2 Skim read title, headings and illustrations to decide if material is of interest.

Learners should be able to use skimming skills to summarise the content of short, straightforward texts and identify if the full text would be of interest. Examples include using cinema listings to select a film of interest; holiday brochures or online descriptions of resorts and accommodation options to explore in more detail; descriptions of pets from pet adoption agencies for selection, information on college courses from brochures or online sources.

2.3 Obtain specific information through detailed reading.

Learners should be able to use skimming skills to summarise the content of short, straightforward texts and identify if the full text would be of interest. Examples include using cinema listings to select a film of interest; holiday brochures or online descriptions of resorts and accommodation options to explore in more detail; descriptions of pets from pet adoption agencies for selection, information on college courses from brochures or online sources.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use imagery to aid Understanding.

3.1 Use images to identify meaning which is not directly stated in the text.

Learners should be aware that images may be used to provide information not explicitly stated in a text. For example:

- The use of images in an advert to signal which group of people it is aimed at.
- Images used in property adverts showing what the property is actually like in contrast to the positive language used to describe it, e.g. the text 'an ideal investment opportunity' being used alongside the image of a property in need of total renovation.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to identify the purpose of texts from their format.

4.1 State examples of different forms of writing.

Learners should be aware that there is a range of texts they may need to read, each with a different writing style and layout. Examples include notes, texts, forms, e-mails, letters, articles, web pages, and non-fiction and fiction books.

4.2 Sort simple, common texts into categories.

Learners should be able to use basic style and layout features to sort texts into different categories. Examples include:

- Phone texts: use of abbreviations and emoticons
- Forms: use of formatting such as headings, boxes; language such as, personal details; signature
- Letters: use of date, salutation and signature

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Reading Grammar and Punctuation

Unit Reference	H/503/3155
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand instructional texts.	1.1. Give examples of appropriate verbs in a simple, instructional passage. 1.2. Use an instructional text to carry out a common task or activity in a familiar context.
2. Know when to use punctuation and capitalisation.	2.1 Use punctuation so that meaning is clear. 2.2 Use capitalisation to aid understanding.

Supporting Unit Information

Reading Grammar and Punctuation – H/503/3155 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand instructional texts.

1.1 Give examples of appropriate verbs in a simple, instructional passage.

Learners should be able to identify the key instruction words (verbs) in a range of instructive texts and recognise that the context determines the verbs used. Examples could include:

- Recipes – cut, slice, add, stir, bake
- Directions – go, turn, take, leave
- Job application forms – state, provide, explain, account

1.2 Use an instructional text to carry out a common task or activity in a familiar context.

Learners should be able to follow a recipe to make a dish; use DIY instructions to assemble furniture, or use the Help function on a computer programme to complete a task. The tutor should consider simplifying the instructions if necessary.

Learning Outcome 2: Know when to use punctuation and Capitalization.

2.1 Use punctuation so that meaning is clear.

Learners should be able to write short texts, e.g. notes, brief letters or e-mails using correct punctuation to convey meaning. For example, use of a capital letter to indicate the start of a sentence, use of a full stop to end a statement, use of a question mark to indicate a direct question and use of an exclamation mark to indicate emotion. Learners should be able to use full stops to avoid run-on sentences (where two complete sentences are joined with no conjunction or punctuation).

2.2 Use capitalisation to aid understanding.

Learners should be able to identify the use of capital letters to indicate the start of a sentence, titles, proper nouns and acronyms in short texts, such as, notes, brief letters, e-mails and newsletters and use these to facilitate understanding of the text. For example, a learner could use the knowledge that titles and subtitles are usually in capital letters to identify the relevant section of a document; a learner could use the knowledge that capital letters are used for proper nouns to scan a document for the name of a place or a person.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Production of artefact
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Reading Key Personal Words

Unit Reference	K/503/3156
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to read and understand key specialist words.	1.1. Identify and read own list of key specialist words. 1.2. Select words from own list to match with definitions.
2. Be able to complete a form.	2.1 Identify words and phrases commonly used on forms. 2.2 Complete a straightforward form.

Supporting Unit Information

Reading Key Personal Words – K/503/3156 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to read and understand key specialist words.

1.1 Identify and read own list of key specialist words.

Read a list of 10 course- or employment-related words.

1.2 Select words from own list to match with definitions.

Complete word match exercise.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to complete a form.

2.1 Identify words and phrases commonly used on forms.

Select words and phrases used on forms in a variety of fonts in both upper and lower case.

2.2 Complete a straightforward form.

Complete a simple one-page form, e.g. for membership of a library or social club.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/text/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Recognise Types and Parts of the Body of Small Animals

Unit Reference	K/508/0008
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has 1 learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to recognise species and parts of the body, of small animals.	1.1. Recognise species of small animals. 1.2. Recognise parts of the body of small animals. 1.3. State key differences between animal species. 1.4. State how one animal species moves. 1.5. Maintain own safety and hygiene throughout operations.

Supporting Unit Information

Recognise Types and Parts of the Body of Small Animals – K/508/0008 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to recognise species and parts of the body, of small animals.

- 1.1 Recognise species of small animals.
- 1.2 Recognise parts of the body of small animals.
- 1.3 State key differences between animal species.
- 1.4 State how one animal species moves.
- 1.5 Maintain own safety and hygiene throughout operations.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Tutor testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Recognising Employment Opportunities

Unit Reference	K/504/8529
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about different types of work.	1.1. State the key characteristic of each of the following: a) Employment b) Self-employment c) Unemployment d) Voluntary work.
2. Know about the concept of the labour market.	2.1 Identify the following markets: a) Local b) National c) European d) Global. 2.2 Name an employment opportunity available in the local labour market.

Supporting Unit Information

Recognising Employment Opportunities – K/504/8529 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about different types of work.

- 1.1 State the key characteristic of each of the following:
- Employment
 - Self-employment
 - Unemployment
 - Voluntary work.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about the concept of the labour market.

- 2.1 Identify the following markets:
- Local
 - National
 - European
 - Global.
- 2.2 Name an employment opportunity available in the local labour market.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Rights and Responsibilities of Citizenship

Unit Reference	J/504/8537
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about human rights.	1.1. State basic human rights.
2. Know about aspects of the law.	2.1 Give a reason why society needs rules. 2.2 Give an example of a rule that implies to them. 2.3 State how it is enforced.
3. Know about the democratic and electoral process.	3.1 Identify who cannot vote in a general election. 3.2 State things an elected student council representative could do for peers.
4. Know about rights and responsibilities.	4.1 Give an example of rights and responsibilities as a: a) Consumer b) Member of a community. 4.2 State a way in which each of the above rights is protected.

Supporting Unit Information

Rights and Responsibilities of Citizenship – J/504/8537 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about human rights.

1.1 State basic human rights.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about aspects of the law.

2.1 Give a reason why society needs rules.

2.2 Give an example of a rule that implies to them.

2.3 State how it is enforced.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about the democratic and electoral process.

3.1 Identify who cannot vote in a general election.

3.2 State things an elected student council representative could do for peers.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about rights and responsibilities.

4.1 Give an example of rights and responsibilities as a:
a) consumer
b) Member of a community.

4.2 State a way in which each of the above rights is protected.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Skills for Employability

Unit Reference	M/505/3666
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand the need for Health and Safety procedures at work.	1.1. List reasons for Health and Safety procedures at work. 1.2. Identify key safety signs. 1.3. Identify safe clothing for different types of work. 1.4. Outline how to maintain own safety at work. 1.5. State how to obtain help.
2. Be able to participate in a task in a work-simulated environment.	2.1 Follow simple instructions. 2.2 Perform a single work task. 2.3 Perform short sequence of tasks. 2.4 Give an example of a problem with a task. 2.5 Give possible solution to problem.

<p>3. Be able to work as part of a team.</p>	<p>3.1 Use questions and give answers clearly.</p> <p>3.2 Work with another group member to complete a work task.</p> <p>3.3 Assist other team members.</p>
<p>4. Know social skills needed for work.</p>	<p>4.1 Outline what is meant by time management.</p> <p>4.2 Give an example of: a) Reliable b) Committed behaviour at work.</p> <p>4.3 State key roles in a workplace.</p> <p>4.4 Give an example of dealing positively with a difficult situation.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Skills for Employability – M/505/3666 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand the need for Health and Safety procedures at work.

1.1 List reasons for Health and Safety procedures at work.

Health and Safety procedures ensure that no one is injured while at work, that everyone can do their job safely and that risks are managed. Following Health and Safety procedures at work also saves money as less accidents, means less time off work.

1.2 Identify key safety signs.

Learners should be able to identify the key Health and Safety signs at work. These include: fire exits, no access signs, no smoking signs, danger signs etc.

1.3 Identify safe clothing for different types of work.

Using named examples, learners should identify safe clothing for each type of work. For example, a hard hat, steel toe boots, high vis jacket for someone in construction or a hair net, plastic gloves for someone in catering.

1.4 Outline how to maintain own safety at work.

Learners should identify how they will stay safe at work. For example, by following the company's Health and safety rules, by wearing the required clothing, by reporting any hazards.

1.5 State how to obtain help.

Learners should state how they would obtain help. For example, by speaking to their line manager or a colleague.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to participate in a task in a work-simulated environment.

2.1 Follow simple instructions.

Using role play, learners should listen to and follow a set of simple work-based instructions. This could be instructions on how to help a customer who is looking for an item in a shop or instructions to complete a simple task like photocopying.

2.2 Perform a single work task.

The learner should then be observed completing a single task.

2.3 Perform short sequence of tasks.

After developing their confidence, learners should be observed completing a short sequence of tasks. This could include helping a customer to find an item and then taking the payment for the item or photocopying some work and then filing it correctly.

2.4 Give an example of a problem with a task.

The learner should be able to identify a problem they may face when completing their task

2.5 Give possible solution to problem.

They should then identify a solution to this problem. For example, if they do not have the item in stock that the customer would like, they could direct them to another item or to another branch that has the item in stock.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to work as part of a team.

3.1 Use questions and give answers clearly.

For this outcome, learners will need to work as a team. They will need to show that they can ask and answer questions in order to complete the task.

3.2 Work with another group member to complete a work task.

They will need to work with their team member to complete the task. This task could be to re-organise a filing system or to work together on a stall selling items to raise money for charity.

3.3 Assist other team members.

They must demonstrate how they helped each other to complete the task successfully.

Learning Outcome 4: Know social skills needed for work.

4.1 Outline what is meant by time management.

Time management is the ability to plan your day effectively so that you can meet your deadlines.

4.2 Give an example of:

- a) Reliable
 - b) Committed
- Behaviour at work

Reliable behaviour at work could include: arriving at work on time, being ready and prepared to start work on time. Committed behaviour at work could include: supporting others in the team to be successful, always trying your best to achieve your goals and targets.

4.3 State key roles in a workplace.

Learners should state the key roles in a workplace. This could include: managers, supervisors, workers, Human Resources, Payroll team.

4.4 Give an example of dealing positively with a difficult situation.

Learners should give an example of when they have behaved positively in a difficult situation. For example, they may have had a disagreement with a colleague or peer and been able to resolve it successfully.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Skills for Shopping

Unit Reference	A/504/8695
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to plan a visit to a local shop.	1.1. Give examples of local shopping facilities. 1.2. Participate in planning a trip out to local shops. 1.3. List shop/shops to visit to buy different items.
2. Be able to buy items.	2.1 Choose items to buy. 2.2 Estimate the cost of these items. 2.3 Prepare to buy the items. 2.4 Buy the chosen items.
3. Know how to conduct self when on a shopping trip.	3.1 Use appropriate communication skills. 3.2 Show an awareness of others. 3.3 State ways of staying safe when out.

Supporting Unit Information

Skills for Shopping – A/504/8695 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to plan a visit to a local shop.

- 1.1 Give examples of local shopping facilities.
- 1.2 Participate in planning a trip out to local shops.
- 1.3 List shop/shops to visit to buy different items.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to buy items.

- 2.1 Choose items to buy.
- 2.2 Estimate the cost of these items.
- 2.3 Prepare to buy the items.
- 2.4 Buy the chosen items.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to conduct self when on a shopping trip.

- 3.1 Use appropriate communication skills.
- 3.2 Show an awareness of others.
- 3.3 State ways of staying safe when out.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Speak to Communicate

Unit Reference	K/505/6128
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to speak to communicate information, feelings and opinions.	1.1. Speak with appropriate clarity, speed and phrasing. 1.2. Use appropriate language and register in different formal and informal, familiar situations. 1.3. Give short explanations, accounts and descriptions. 1.4. Ask questions and make requests to obtain information.

Supporting Unit Information

Speak to Communicate – K/505/6128 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to speak to communicate information, feelings and opinions.

1.1 Speak with appropriate clarity, speed and phrasing.

Learners should be able to demonstrate the ability to communicate verbally in an effective manner in a range of situations, such as, contributing to a class discussion, making telephone calls, participating in one-to-one and small group conversations. Effective verbal communication includes speaking at a pace, style and volume which can be heard and understood by all participants.

1.2 Use appropriate language and register in different formal and informal, familiar situations.

Learners should be aware that different situations require different degrees of formality in verbal communication. For example, participating in a job appraisal requires more formality than chatting with friends.

Learners should be aware of the conventions regarding verbal communication in specific situations. For example, swearing or shouting when making a complaint is considered unacceptable.

Learners should be able to demonstrate the ability to adapt their verbal communication depending on the situation. Examples include avoiding slang and colloquialisms during a job interview, and lowering one's voice when discussing confidential information.

1.3 Give short explanations, accounts and descriptions.

Learners could demonstrate achievement of this outcome by:

- Providing a brief account of a leisure activity to a fellow-learner or tutor.
- Instructing a tutor or fellow-learner(s) to complete a short task.

- Providing a brief explanation of his/her reasons for participating in a hobby or sport.
- Describing everyday objects or places to a tutor or fellow-learner(s).

1.4 Ask questions and make requests to obtain information.

Learners could demonstrate achievement of this outcome by:

- Checking the cost of an item.
- Asking for opening/closing times.
- Asking for directions in person or over the telephone.
- Telephoning to request information on a course or job vacancy.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Tutor testimony
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Spelling and Handwriting Skills

Unit Reference	A/503/3159
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to write a legible letter.	1.1. Compose a legible and neat letter on a familiar subject.
2. Know about different strategies for learning to spell.	2.2 Practise spelling key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.
3. Be able to spell common words and relevant key words.	3.1. Spell correctly key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.

Supporting Unit Information

Spelling and Handwriting Skills – A5033159 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to write a legible letter.

1.1 Compose a legible and neat letter on a familiar subject.

Learners should be able to write a letter of one-two short paragraphs, within a familiar context. Examples include a thank you letter, an invitation, a response to an invitation, explanation of a child's absence from school or nursery, or a brief account of a holiday or other memorable event.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different strategies for learning to spell.

2.1 Practise spelling key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.

Learners should use texts they have written to identify key words to work on. For example, work submitted for college; notes to family or friends; simple formal letters or e-mails. Learners should select 5-10 key words to work on over a selected period.

Learners should be able to draw on a range of strategies to learn and consolidate the correct spellings. These could include:

- Use of an adult learners' dictionary
- Linking to a word already known
- Breaking the word into chunks or syllables
- Use of existing knowledge, such as, letter patterns; silent letters

Learners could demonstrate how they practised the correct spelling of these words by using a personal spelling diary, revision cards or 'look, say, cover, write, check' spelling sheets.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to spell common words and relevant key words.

3.1 Spell correctly key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.

Learners could demonstrate achievement of this learning outcome by providing evidence of the use of the correct spelling of the words learnt for LO2.1. The evidence should include a number of texts in different formats and show more than one use of the correct spelling of each word.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description
- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Spelling in Practice

Unit Reference	A/503/3162
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to identify situations where accurate spelling is required.	1.1. List specific examples of situations where accurate spelling is important. 1.2. Give a reason why each situation needs accurate spelling. 1.3. List how accuracy may be achieved.
2. Be able to locate correct spellings.	2.1 Use the first and second place letters to find words. 2.2 Use the first and second place letters to sequence words in alphabetical order. 2.3 Use a personal dictionary or simplified dictionary to find unknown spellings. 2.4. Ask for help to spell words.

Supporting Unit Information

Spelling in Practice – A/503/3162 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to identify situations where accurate spelling is required.

1.1 List specific examples of situations where accurate spelling is important.

Learners should be able to provide examples of when the correct spelling is important. For example, correspondence with child's school, job applications, work e-mails or completion of healthcare records. Learners should be able to explain why accurate spelling is required in these situations, e.g. for clarity, to create a good impression, to ensure the correct medication or treatment is provided.

1.2 Give a reason why each situation needs accurate spelling.

Learners should be able to provide examples of when the correct spelling is important. For example, correspondence with child's school, job applications, work e-mails or completion of healthcare records. Learners should be able to explain why accurate spelling is required in these situations, e.g. for clarity, to create a good impression, to ensure the correct medication or treatment is provided.

1.3 List how accuracy may be achieved.

Learners should be able to provide examples of how they could ensure their spelling is correct. These could include:

- checking the word in an adult learners' dictionary
- using the spellchecker in word-processing programmes
- using an electronic spellchecker
- dictating the word into a smartphone or web browser
- asking a friend or colleague to check their writing

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to locate correct spellings.

2.1 Use the first and second place letters to find words.

Learners should be aware of the concept of alphabetical order.

Learners should be aware that dictionaries, indexes and telephone directories are arranged in alphabetical order.

Learners should be aware that it is not necessary to start at the beginning of a dictionary, index or telephone directory to find an entry. Learners should be aware of the features that will enable them to find an approximate appropriate start point, such as, guide words and dictionary quartiles (a-d, e-l, m-r, s-z).

Learners should be able to find a list of words or names starting with a different initial letter in a simplified dictionary, index or telephone directory.

Learners should be able to find a list of words or names starting with the same initial letter but with a different second letter in a simplified dictionary, index or telephone directory.

2.2. Use the first and second place letters to sequence words in alphabetical order.

Learners should be able to order alphabetically a list of words or names starting with a different initial letter.

Learners should be able to order alphabetically a list of words or names starting with the same initial letter but with a different second letter.

Practical examples include filing documents or entering names and contact details into an address book.

2.3. Use a personal dictionary or simplified dictionary to find unknown spellings.

Learners should be aware of the concept of alphabetical order.

Learners should be aware that dictionaries, indexes and telephone directories are arranged in alphabetical order.

Learners should be aware that it is not necessary to start at the beginning of a dictionary, index or telephone directory to find an entry. Learners should be aware of the features that will enable them to find an approximate appropriate start point, such as, guide words and dictionary quartiles (a-d, e-l, m-r, s-z).

Learners should be able to find a list of words or names starting with a different initial letter in a simplified dictionary, index or telephone directory.

Learners should be able to find a list of words or names starting with the same initial letter but with a different second letter in a simplified dictionary, index or telephone directory.

2.4. Ask for help to spell words.

Learners could demonstrate how they have achieved this outcome by:

- Providing evidence of reviewing their own writing, identifying specific words that they need help to spell, then noting the correct spelling after seeking help from a tutor, support assistant or fellow-learner.
- Writing a short reflective log describing how and why they asked for help with spellings required for an important document.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Oral question and answer/test/exam

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Project
- Group discussion
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Take Part in an Activity

Unit Reference	T/504/8713
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to participate in an activity.	1.1. Identify an activity to do. 1.2. Demonstrate participation in an activity. 1.3. Identify what worked well. 1.4. Identify what has been learned or gained from taking part in the activity.

Supporting Unit Information

Take Part in an Activity – T/504/8713 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to participate in an activity.

1.1 Identify an activity to do.

You will need to take part in a practical demonstration to achieve this unit. It can be a physical activity or any other form of practical activity:

- Showing how something works to a group
- Showing a group how to do something
- Carrying out a physical activity

For example:

- Cooking
- Producing art work
- Taking part in an exercise class
- Gardening / horticulture
- Demonstrating a science project

1.2 Demonstrate participation in an activity.

Select and set up any equipment properly.

You can write about how you took part in the activity, what you did, when you did it, where you did it. Your peers can also comment about how you completed the activity and your Assessor can also watch you and write their observation of what you did and how well you did it.

1.3 Identify what worked well.

- Did you achieve what you wanted to?
- Did you need more, or less time to complete the activity?

1.4 Identify what has been learned or gained from taking part in the activity.

- You may have learnt new skills or improved on existing skills

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Teamwork Skills

Unit Reference	K/504/8532
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the task.	1.1. Identify the task. 1.2. Identify what needs to be done.
2. Be able to work with others towards achieving given objectives.	2.1 Know what is meant by a group contract. 2.2 State conditions that might be included. 2.3 Carry out given tasks to meet own responsibilities. 2.4 Follow given guidelines to work safely. 2.5 Ask for help if needed. 2.6 Help others when asked.
3. Know how to identify progress.	3.1 Identify what went well. 3.2 Identify any difficulties.

4. Be able to suggest ways of improving work with others to help achieve given objectives.	4.1 Confirm what might be done differently next time. 4.2 Confirm personal action points for ways to improve working with others in a future shared activity.
--	--

Supporting Unit Information

Teamwork Skills – K/504/8532 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the task.

1.1 Identify the task.

'The task' will be the overall objective of the activity. For instance, the teacher may set a group task to create a directory of training courses within the local area or a practical task to cook a meal. Where learners are in a work group, 'the task' will be selected from those set for their group,

1.2 Identify what needs to be done.

What needs to be done' means a breakdown of the individual elements required to complete the task in AC1.1

Examples:

A directory of local training courses:

- Find out courses in the area
- Find out costs, availability, format, entry requirements, venue, start and end dates
- Assemble information in a logical order
- Finalise directory

Cook a meal:

- Decide on a menu
- Research costs and availability of ingredients
- Buy ingredients
- Prepare ingredients
- Cook food

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to work with others towards achieving given objectives.

2.1 Know what is meant by a group contract.

A 'group contract' is an agreement between members of a group that states how each will behave towards the others. It will include any behaviours that affect other members of the group. The term 'contract' implies a written and signed document, which may be a list of items on a flipchart, signed by all the members of the group. The content of group contracts should be negotiated and agreed by all members of the group.

2.2 State conditions that might be included.

The most common conditions included in group contracts are around:

- Confidentiality
- Timekeeping / punctuality
- The use of mobile phones
- Courtesy and respect towards other members of the group
- Behaviours in group discussions (not interrupting, for instance)
- Helping other people when needed

Groups may include any conditions that are important to them: for instance, they may agree not to eat smelly food in class, agree that spelling doesn't matter, that 'no question is a silly question'.

2.3 Carry out given tasks to meet own responsibilities.

The learner must complete the tasks they have been assigned to the standard agreed in setting the task.

2.4 Follow given guidelines to work safely.

'Work safely' could include electrical equipment, the use of furniture and flipcharts and so on. 'Given guidelines' implies that the teacher, or other group leader, has provided them.

2.5 Ask for help if needed.

The learner should ask for help when required. If they do not require help (and therefore do not ask for it) they should be able to explain that no help was needed.

2.6 Help others when asked.

The learner should help others in the group when asked. If no help is requested, they should be able to explain this.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to identify progress.

3.1 Identify what went well.

The learner should know 'what success looks like' and be able to define what has gone well and what has gone less well, and why (difficulties). This will be for the Task in general and not only their own contribution.

3.2 Identify any difficulties.

The learner should know 'what success looks like' and be able to define what has gone well and what has gone less well, and why (difficulties). This will be for the Task in general and not only their own contribution.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to suggest ways of improving work with others to help achieve given objectives.

4.1 Confirm what might be done differently next time.

The learner is asked to suggest ways to approach the task (for instance, how it was planned, how people worked together) differently. 'Confirm' may mean that the learner agrees to the results of a group discussion and adds some explanation or ideas of their own.

4.2 Confirm personal action points for ways to improve working with others in a future shared activity.

Based on a review of the group activity, the learner must say what they would do differently, in a future shared activity, which would improve the way they work with other people: for instance, they may agree that they need to listen to other people more carefully, not talk over other people, and keep on track with their assigned role.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Time

Unit Reference	J/504/8716
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to read and record time.	1.1. Tell the time in five minute intervals on analogue clocks. 1.2. Tell the time in five minute intervals on digital clocks. 1.3. Tell the time in five minute intervals using am and pm. 1.4. Record the time in five minute intervals using am and pm.
2. Know how to record common date formats.	2.1 Recognise common date formats. 2.2 Read the date on the calendar. 2.3 Record the date in common formats.
3. Know how to use time in practical situations.	3.2 Use time and date in everyday situations.

Supporting Unit Information

Time – J/504/8716 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to read and record time.

- 1.1 Tell the time in five minute intervals on analogue clocks.
- 1.2 Tell the time in five minute intervals on digital clocks.
- 1.3 Tell the time in five minute intervals using am and pm.
- 1.4 Record the time in five minute intervals using am and pm.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to record common date formats.

- 2.1 Recognise common date formats.
- 2.2 Read the date on the calendar.
- 2.3 Record the date in common formats.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to use time in practical situations.

- 3.1 Use time and date in everyday situations.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Understanding a Work Experience Placement

Unit Reference	J/506/0798
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the organisation.	1.1. State the main activity of the organisation. 1.2. State one of the main jobs done within the organisation.
2. Understand own role within organisation.	2.1 Name his/her role and identify the main task s/he will undertake. 2.2 Name own supervisor and their job title.
3. Maintain acceptable conventions for personal presentation and behaviour in the workplace.	3.1 Keep to agreed dress code. 3.2 Attend placement at agreed times. 3.3 Ensure own behaviour is appropriate.
4. Know the safe working practices in the work environment.	4.1 Identify two major safety hazards. 4.2 Follow safety procedures and use PPE as instructed. 4.3 Locate the First Aid Box. 4.4 Identify and locate the assembly point to be used during emergency procedures. 4.5 Name the person(s) to tell if there is an emergency or accident.

5. Be able to carry out tasks using appropriate work related skills.	5.1 Follow instructions to complete a given task. 5.2 Name one skill used to complete the task.

Supporting Unit Information

Understanding a Work Experience Placement – J/506/0798 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the organisation.

- 1.1 State the main activity of the organisation.
- 1.2 State one of the main jobs done within the organisation.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand own role within organisation.

- 2.1 Name his/her role and identify the main task s/he will undertake.
- 2.2 Name own supervisor and their job title.

Learning Outcome 3: Maintain acceptable conventions for personal presentation and behaviour in the workplace.

- 3.1 Keep to agreed dress code.
- 3.2 Attend placement at agreed times.
- 3.3 Ensure own behaviour is appropriate.

Learning Outcome 4: Know the safe working practices in the work environment.

- 4.1 Identify two major safety hazards.
- 4.2 Follow safety procedures and use PPE as instructed.
- 4.3 Locate the First Aid Box.
- 4.4 Identify and locate the assembly point to be used during emergency procedures.
- 4.5 Name the person(s) to tell if there is an emergency or accident.

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to carry out tasks using appropriate work related skills.

5.1 Follow instructions to complete a given task.

5.2 Name one skill used to complete the task.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Undertaking an Enterprise Project

Unit Reference	F/504/8570
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	6
Guided Learning	60
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to select a product to sell to a particular target market.	1.1. Ask people which product they might like to buy. 1.2. Select the most popular product from the list. 1.3. State who their target market is.
2. Be able to select a suitable venue to sell the product.	2.1 Identify a venue to hold the sale. 2.2 State why the venue is suitable.
3. Know how to advertise the sale.	3.1 Identify ways in which the sale could be advertised. 3.2 Advertise the sale.
4. Know how to set up a point of sale and sell products.	4.1 Identify the equipment/resources needed to sell the product. 4.2 Set up the stall. 4.3 Sell the product.
5. Know about the costs involved in the enterprise project.	5.1 Identify the costs involved in: a) Selecting b) Marketing c) Selling the product.

6. Know about own involvement with enterprise project.	6.1 Identify own involvement with the enterprise project.

Supporting Unit Information

Undertaking an Enterprise Project – F/504/8570 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to select a product to sell to a particular target market.

- 1.1 Ask people which product they might like to buy.
- 1.2 Select the most popular product from the list.
- 1.3 State who their target market is.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to select a suitable venue to sell the product.

- 2.1 Identify a venue to hold the sale.
- 2.2 State why the venue is suitable.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to advertise the sale.

- 3.1 Identify ways in which the sale could be advertised.
- 3.2 Advertise the sale.

Learning Outcome 4: Know how to set up a point of sale and sell products.

- 4.1 Identify the equipment/resources needed to sell the product.
- 4.2 Set up the stall.
- 4.3 Sell the product.

Learning Outcome 5: Know about the costs involved in the enterprise project.

- 5.1 Identify the costs involved in:

- a) Selecting
- b) Marketing
- c) Selling the product.

Learning Outcome 6:

6.1 Identify own involvement with the enterprise project.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Addition and Subtraction

Unit Reference	F/503/3275
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to add whole numbers of up to three digits to give totals up to 1000.	1.1. Recall addition facts to 20. 1.2. Add positive whole numbers to give totals up to 1000 showing the working out. 1.3. Add positive whole numbers to give totals up to 1000 using a calculator.
2. Be able to carry out subtraction calculations involving whole numbers of up to three digits.	2.1. Recall subtraction facts to 20. 2.2. Subtract positive whole numbers showing the working out. 2.3. Subtract positive whole numbers using a calculator.

Supporting Unit Information

Using Addition and Subtraction – F/503/3275 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to add whole numbers of up to three digits to give totals up to 1000.

- 1.1 Recall addition facts to 20.
- 1.2 Add positive whole numbers to give totals up to 1000 showing the working out.
- 1.3 Add positive whole numbers to give totals up to 1000 using a calculator.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to carry out subtraction calculations involving whole numbers of up to three digits.

- 2.1 Recall subtraction facts to 20.
- 2.2 Subtract positive whole numbers showing the working out.
- 2.3 Subtract positive whole numbers using a calculator.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Listening and Responding Skills

Unit Reference	T/503/3287
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to obtain information from others.	1.1. Demonstrate the ability to follow a verbal explanation in different contexts. 1.2. Demonstrate the ability to listen for a narrative in different contexts. 1.3. Identify new and relevant information from discussions and explanations. 1.4. Use verbal and nonverbal communication in order to confirm understanding.
2. Know how to use information gained from others.	2.1 Follow a straightforward set of instructions and directions by listening. 2.2. Respond to questions.

Supporting Unit Information

Using Listening and Responding Skills – T/503/3287 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to obtain information from others.

- 1.1 Demonstrate the ability to follow a verbal explanation in different contexts.
- 1.2 Demonstrate the ability to listen for a narrative in different contexts.
- 1.3 Identify new and relevant information from discussions and explanations.
- 1.4 Use verbal and nonverbal communication in order to confirm understanding.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to use information gained from others.

- 2.1 Follow a straightforward set of instructions and directions by listening.
- 2.2 Respond to questions.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Punctuation

Unit Reference	F/503/3289
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use punctuation to aid Understanding.	1.1. Use punctuation correctly in a short passage of own writing. 1.2. Use conjunctions to combine compound sentences. 1.3. Use punctuation to aid expression when reading aloud.

Supporting Unit Information

Using Punctuation – F/503/3289 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use punctuation to aid Understanding.

1.1 Use punctuation correctly in a short passage of own writing.

Learners should be able to write short texts, e.g. notes, brief letters or e-mails using correct punctuation to convey meaning. Sample texts include thank you letters, invitations, and responses to an invitation, explanation of a child's absence from school or nursery, or brief accounts of a holiday or other memorable event

At Entry Level 3, correct use of capital letters and end of sentence punctuation is required. Learners should be able to use capital letters to indicate the start of a sentence, personal pronoun 'I', proper nouns, titles and acronyms.

Learners should be able to use of a full stop to indicate the end a statement.

Learners should be able to use a question mark to indicate a direct question.

Learners should be able to use an exclamation mark to indicate emotion or for emphasis.

1.2 Use conjunctions to combine compound sentences.

Learners should be able to recognise simple sentences and be aware that these can be combined using conjunctions. For example:

I bought food. I needed to eat.

These two simple sentences can be joined by a conjunction:

I bought food because I needed to eat.

Common conjunctions that learners should be aware of include and, because, but, or, so.

1.3 Use punctuation to aid expression when reading aloud.

Learners should be aware that punctuation can be used as a guide to using the correct intonation and phrasing when reading aloud. For example, punctuation can indicate tone and emotion. For instance, the sentence 'Everything's alright here?' expresses doubt that everything is, actually alright, whereas 'Everything's alright here!' emphasises that everything is under control.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Volunteering

Unit Reference	K/600/6520
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know what voluntary organisations are.	1.1. Outline what a voluntary organisation is. 1.2. Identify three voluntary organisations. 1.3. State the main aim of the organisations.
2. Understand the role of a volunteer in an organisation.	2.1 State three roles of volunteers in a specific organisation.
3. Know how to identify current voluntary positions available.	3.1 Identify three voluntary organisations operating in the local community. 3.2 Identify a way of finding out any current volunteering opportunities.
4. Know how to identify the steps/processes necessary to become a volunteer.	5.3 Identify three personal actions necessary to become a volunteer. 5.4 Contribute to an action plan to obtain a specific volunteer role.

<p>5. Understand how to apply for a voluntary position.</p>	<p>5.1. Identify a way of applying for a voluntary position.</p> <p>5.2. Contribute to a letter of application for a specific voluntary position or a speculative letter to a voluntary organisation.</p>
---	---

Supporting Unit Information

Volunteering – K/600/6520 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know what voluntary organisations are.

- 1.1 Outline what a voluntary organisation is.
- 1.2 Identify three voluntary organisations.
- 1.3 State the main aim of the organisations.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand the role of a volunteer in an organisation.

- 2.1 State three roles of volunteers in a specific organisation.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to identify current voluntary positions available.

- 3.1 Identify three voluntary organisations operating in the local community.
- 3.2 Identify a way of finding out any current volunteering opportunities.

Learning Outcome 4: Know how to identify the steps/processes necessary to become a volunteer.

- 4.1 Identify three personal actions necessary to become a volunteer.
- 4.2 Contribute to an action plan to obtain a specific volunteer role.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand how to apply for a voluntary position.

- 5.1. Identify a way of applying for a voluntary position.
- 5.2. Contribute to a letter of application for a specific voluntary position or a speculative letter to a voluntary organisation.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Writing Composition Skills

Unit Reference	Y/505/4021
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to plan written work.	1.1. Make a simple plan using a few key words. 1.2. Demonstrate the use of the plan as part of preparation for writing.
2. Be able to use writing to present information with purpose.	2.1 Compose a variety of short texts. 2.2 Compile drafts of writing. 2.3 Apply layout to the text for a given purpose. 2.4 Demonstrate how to use a specific style for a context, audience and purpose. 2.5 Demonstrate how to organise own writing into short paragraphs in a logical sequence.
3. Be able to revise written work.	3.1 Check and amend rough draft. 3.2 Indicate errors when proof reading for spelling and grammar. 3.3 Demonstrate how to produce a final draft.

Supporting Unit Information

Writing Composition Skills – Y/505/4021 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to plan written work.

1.1 Make a simple plan using a few key words.

'Simple Plan' will be a list of key points or words to guide the draft of a final piece of work.

1.2 Demonstrate the use of the plan as part of preparation for writing.

'Demonstrate the use of the plan' indicates that this part of the evidence will form a Practical Demonstration, a mandatory assessment method. It will be suitable for the learner to explain what points they wish to make, using the key words from AC1.1 as a guide and prompt and this may be in writing or orally.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use writing to present information with purpose.

2.1 Compose a variety of short texts.

'Short texts' might be short passages based on the plan from AC1.2, which can then be joined together to form a finished draft. Alternatively, the learner may compose a number of short texts, such as notes, memos, poster content and emails.

2.2 Compile drafts of writing.

'Compile drafts of writing' In the first example given in AC2.1, the learner will put together the short passages into a draft of a longer document. The plural of 'drafts' indicates that at least two examples are required. In the second example in AC2.1, the learner will work from the short texts to build drafts of completed documents.

2.3 Apply layout to the text for a given purpose.

'Layout' may include: a formal letter; a short piece of creative writing; a report; instructions. Layout for a letter will include: placement of the recipient's and the sender's addresses, salutation, any indents (indented first line of paragraph on a handwritten letter but not on word-processed), subject header, sign off and signature.

Creative writing may include stories, plays or poems or a short newspaper article. The conventions for each can be explained to learners, bearing in mind the level of this qualification (see Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities, below).

A report will include a heading, a short introduction, the body of the report and a summary. Reports may also include tables or charts.

Instructions may be illustrated and will be concise and in a logical order.

2.4 Demonstrate how to use a specific style for a context, audience and purpose.

The 'specific style' may be formal or informal, narrative, descriptive, informative, persuasive, instructive. Considerations should include for whom the text is intended: for instance, a formal letter to a business or an informal note to a friend. Context may include the intended final presentation of the written work: for instance, a newspaper article will start with a short sentence summarising the content of the piece but a magazine article will have a more narrative approach. Purpose may include instructions, directions, information. Instructions and Directions will be short statements with little or no description, whereas Information may use more complex sentences.

2.5 Demonstrate how to organise own writing into short paragraphs in a logical sequence.

'Short paragraphs' will be paragraphs of around three to four sentences. 'Logical sequence' applies to the sentences within the paragraph as well as the order of the paragraphs within the written piece.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to revise written work.

3.1 Check and amend rough draft.

'Check and amend' will include: spelling, grammar and punctuation as well as clarity of meaning.

3.2 Indicate errors when proof reading for spelling and grammar.

'Indicate errors' The learner may mark up their own work (highlighter, correct spellings in margins, etc.) with changes identified through the proofreading process or they can show to the tutor/assessor where errors have been made.

3.3 Demonstrate how to produce a final draft.

'Final draft' may not have all the intended elements of presentation. For instance, this may be all the text intended for a poster but not the completed poster. However, the text should be correct in spelling, punctuation and grammar and have clarity of meaning.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Writing for Meaning

Unit Reference	T/506/4653
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use writing to communicate clearly and effectively.	1.1. Identify a layout for a given piece of writing. 1.2. Produce information in a logical sequence in the given piece of writing.
2. Understand the need to present and format writing.	2.1 Identify different formats for a piece of writing. 2.2 Identify different styles of presentation for a piece of writing.
3. Be able to plan written work.	3.1 Outline a plan for a piece of own writing. 3.2 Outline a rough draft from the plan.
4. Be able to revise written work.	4.1 Demonstrate how to proof read a piece of writing. 4.2 Identify changes to be made to the piece of writing. 4.3 Demonstrate ways to revise the piece of writing.

5. Be able to present writing.	5.1 Demonstrate how to produce a final text for own piece of writing. 5.2 Use presentation tools for the piece of writing.
--------------------------------	---

Supporting Unit Information

Writing for Meaning – T/506/4653 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use writing to communicate clearly and effectively.

1.1 Identify a layout for a given piece of writing.

'Layout' may include: a formal letter; a short piece of creative writing; a report; instructions. Layout for a letter will include: placement of the recipient's and the sender's addresses, salutation, any indents (indented first line of paragraph on a handwritten letter but not on word-processed), subject header, sign off and signature.

Creative writing may include stories, plays or poems or a short newspaper article. The conventions for each can be explained to learners, bearing in mind the level of this qualification (see Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities, below).

A report will include a heading, a short introduction, the body of the report and a summary. Reports may also include tables or charts. Instructions may be illustrated and will be concise and in a logical order.

1.2 Produce information in a logical sequence in the given piece of writing.

'Logical sequence' will depend on the piece of writing. The intention is that the learner is encouraged to plan the content. Most non-fiction pieces will include a brief introduction, the content divided up into paragraphs, and a summary.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand the need to present and format writing.

2.1 Identify different formats for a piece of writing.

'Formats' should include the different conventions for handwriting and

word-processing (see AC1.1), formal and informal writing, narrative, descriptive, informative, persuasive, instructive.

2.2 Identify different styles of presentation for a piece of writing.

'Presentation' may include handwritten, word-processed, illustrated. It should include options for line spacing, font and layout as well as whether the writing should be bound or stapled.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to plan written work.

3.1 Outline a plan for a piece of own writing.

'Plan' will be a scaffold for the learner's writing.

Example: A guide to Sheffield

- Introduction – around 20 words to say what the writing is about
- Body – two paragraphs. The first paragraph gives some brief details about the history of the city. The second paragraph lists some places of interest, with an overview of each
- Summary – how to get to Sheffield, events at different times of the year, where to stay

3.2 Outline a rough draft from the plan.

'Rough draft' will be notes to guide the final piece

Example: A guide to Sheffield

- Introduction: Sheffield is a city. Two universities, lots of students. Interesting history. Many places of interest.
- First paragraph: History shaped by rivers and hills. Pre-historic iron working, Tudor times, industrial legacy, cutlery, modern times – universities, music and theatre, green city.
- Second paragraph: Museums (Kelham Island, Millenium Gallery, Graves, Weston Park, Bishop's House). Places to visit (Winter Garden, Peak District, Cathedral, Chatsworth, Botanical Gardens, Tropical Butterfly House). Things to do (theatres, dance and music venues, Norfolk Park)
- Summary: Transport (Train network, coaches, buses, car) Events (summer festivals, Tramlines, Fright night, Christmas Fayres) Where to stay (range of hotels and guesthouses, Air B and B, <http://www.welcometosheffield.co.uk>)

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to revise written work.

Note: The learner will produce a written work of their own before demonstrating this LO.

ACs 4.1 and 4.2 will be done together.

4.1 Demonstrate how to proof read a piece of writing.

'Proofread' will include: spelling, grammar and punctuation as well as clarity of meaning.

4.2 Identify changes to be made to the piece of writing.

'Identify changes' the learner must mark up their own work with changes identified through the proofreading process. This can be done in any convenient way that demonstrates the AC (highlighter, correct spellings in margins, etc.)

4.3 Demonstrate ways to revise the piece of writing.

'Ways to revise' means that the learner will correct their original piece of work, based on AC4.1 and AC4.2 and including different choices of layout or text (e.g., different adjectives).

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to present writing.

5.1 Demonstrate how to produce a final text for own piece of writing.

'Final text' means that the learner will make a final choice, based on options identified in AC4.3 and write up the completed work.

5.2 Use presentation tools for the piece of writing.

'Presentation tools' might include word-processing, illustrations, paper and binding. For instance: the work might be created using a DTP package, as a poster or as a leaflet.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Written description

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Report
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Young Parenthood

Unit Reference	K/504/8899
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the role of a young parent.	1.1. State the key responsibilities of being a young parent. 1.2. State a difficulty and/or pressure that a young parent might experience. 1.3. List the benefits of being a young parent.
2. Know about the limitations and opportunities that young parenthood presents.	2.1 Give an example of how being a young parent can change: (a) Lifestyle (b) Plans. 2.2 Identify an opportunity that parenthood can present. 2.3 Identify sources of help provided for new parents.
3. Know how to make an action plan for being a young parent.	3.1 Give an example of the possible needs of a young parent. 3.2 Identify a short term and a longer term goal to prepare for parenthood. 3.3 Give an example of the support that family and friends could offer a young parent.

Supporting Unit Information

Young Parenthood – K/504/8899 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the role of a young parent.

- 1.1 State the key responsibilities of being a young parent.
- 1.2 State a difficulty and/or pressure that a young parent might experience.
- 1.3 List the benefits of being a young parent.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about the limitations and opportunities that young parenthood presents.

- 2.1 Give an example of how being a young parent can change:
 - (a) Lifestyle
 - (b) Plans.
- 2.2 Identify an opportunity that parenthood can present.
- 2.3 Identify sources of help provided for new parents.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to make an action plan for being a young parent.

- 3.1 Give an example of the possible needs of a young parent.
- 3.2 Identify a short term and a longer term goal to prepare for parenthood.
- 3.3 Give an example of the support that family and friends could offer a young parent.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Young People, Law and Order

Unit Reference	K/505/3679
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand why young people become involved in crime.	1.1. Give reasons why young people become involved in crime.
2. Understand the consequences of crime on different people.	2.1 State consequences of a crime for: a) The victim b) The offender.
3. Know about the justice system for young offenders.	3.1 List the stages of the justice system for young offenders from reporting through to sentencing. 3.2 Name one person involved at each stage.
4. Know about custodial and alternative forms of sentences.	4.1 State what a custodial sentence is. 4.2 Identify alternative forms of sentence.
5. Know about the role of local agencies.	5.1 State one form of support given to the young offender by a local agency.

Supporting Unit Information

Young People, Law and Order – K/505/3679 – Entry Level

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand why young people become involved in crime.

1.1 Give reasons why young people become involved in crime.

Learning Outcome 2: Understand the consequences of crime on different people.

2.1 State consequences of a crime for:
a) The victim
b) The offender.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about the justice system for young offenders.

3.1 List the stages of the justice system for young offenders from reporting through to sentencing.

3.2 Name one person involved at each stage.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about custodial and alternative forms of sentences.

4.1 State what a custodial sentence is.

4.2 Identify alternative forms of sentence.

Learning Outcome 5: Know about the role of local agencies.

5.1 State one form of support given to the young offender by a local agency.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Units from the IT Group

Audio and Video Software

Unit Reference	H/502/0177
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Use audio and/or video hardware and software to capture sequences.	1.1. Identify what input device and associated software to use. 1.2. Use input devices and built-in audio and/or video software to record information.
2. Use audio and /or video software tools to edit sequences.	2.1 Identify what audio and/or video software editing software to use. 2.2. Cut and paste short sequences to meet needs. 2.3. Respond to common problems with audio and/or video sequences. 2.4. Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.
3. Play and present audio and/or video sequences.	3.1 Select audio and/or video software to playback and display audio and/or video sequences. 3.2 Use appropriate device to playback and display audio and/or video sequences.

Supporting Unit Information

Audio and video software – H/502/0177 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Use audio and/or video hardware and software to capture sequences.

- 1.1 Identify what input device and associated software to use.
- 1.2 Use input devices and built-in audio and/or video software to record information.

Learning Outcome 2: Use audio and /or video software tools to edit sequences.

- 2.1 Identify what audio and/or video software editing software to use.
- 2.2 Cut and paste short sequences to meet needs.
- 2.3 Respond to common problems with audio and/or video sequences.
- 2.4 Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.

Learning Outcome 3: Play and present audio and/or video sequences.

- 3.1 Select audio and/or video software to playback and display audio and/or video sequences.
- 3.2 Use appropriate device to playback and display audio and/or video sequences.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Data Management Software

Unit Reference	H/505/6368
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to enter, edit and maintain data records in a data management system.	1.1. Identify the security procedures used to protect data. 1.2. Enter data accurately into records. 1.3. Follow instructions to locate and amend individual data records. 1.4. Check data records for accuracy making corrections as necessary. 1.5. Respond appropriately to data entry error messages. 1.6. Follow local or legal guidelines for the storage and use of data where available.
2. Be able to retrieve and display data records to meet requirements.	2.1 Search for and retrieve information to meet specified requirements. 2.2 Identify what report to run to output the required information. 2.3 Select and view specified reports to output information.

Supporting Unit Information

Data Management Software – H/505/6368 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to enter, edit and maintain data records in a data management system.

- 1.1 Identify the security procedures used to protect data.
- 1.2 Enter data accurately into records.
- 1.3 Follow instructions to locate and amend individual data records.
- 1.4 Check data records for accuracy making corrections as necessary.
- 1.5 Respond appropriately to data entry error messages.
- 1.6 Follow local or legal guidelines for the storage and use of data where available.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to retrieve and display data records to meet requirements.

- 2.1 Search for and retrieve information to meet specified requirements.
- 2.2 Identify what report to run to output the required information.
- 2.3 Select and view specified reports to output information.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Database Software

Unit Reference	K/505/6369
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to enter, edit and organise structured information in a database.	1.1. List the main components of a database. 1.2. Follow instructions to create a database table for a purpose using specified fields. 1.3. Enter structured data into records to meet requirements. 1.4. Locate and amend data records. 1.5. Respond appropriately to data entry error messages. 1.6. Check data meets needs, making corrections as appropriate.
2. Be able to use database software tools to produce reports.	2.1 State the type of information that may be required in a report. 2.2 Generate and print pre-defined database reports.

Supporting Unit Information

Database Software – K/505/6369 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to enter, edit and organise structured information in a database.

1.1 List the main components of a database.

They should be able to identify the main components e.g. tables, forms, queries and reports.

1.2 Follow instructions to create a database table for a purpose using specified fields.

Learners should create a simple database structure for a specified purpose. They should be able to open and close a database. Create a database table with a specified number of fields that will be common to each record. At this level the database may be simple and may only a limited number of records and fields.

1.3 Enter structured data into records to meet requirements.

Learners should demonstrate that they can add data. Learners should have some basic knowledge of specific type of data such as; text, number, date/time, yes or no. Learners may use a data entry form

1.4 Locate and amend data records.

Learners should be able to search a database for a record, be able to edit its contents and check records for accuracy. Learners may use; Sort and filter by ascending, descending, alphabetical and numerical order and find. Learners must amend data records to ensure data is correct and up to date.

1.5 Respond appropriately to data entry error messages.

Learners should be able to adjust data to fit validation checks such as data type and field size. Learners may seek help from built in assistance, online help or by referring to peers/ tutors for help and guidance.

1.6 Check data meets needs, making corrections as appropriate.

Learners should make simple checks on data prior to entering it or in cases where data is already entered, checking in situ. Learners should also check for consistency and accuracy in formats e.g. figures, font sizes and font type. At this level data may have some spelling mistakes.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use database software tools to produce reports.

2.1 State the type of information that may be required in a report.

Learners should be able to state at least 2 types of information that may be required in reports. They should consider if this information is useful for its purpose.

2.2 Generate and print pre-defined database reports.

Learners should be able to generate and print pre-defined database reports. Learners should be able to generate reports using menus, wizards or other automated approaches and print the reports.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question/answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Practical demonstration

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Design and Imaging Software

Unit Reference	L/502/0173
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Obtain and insert information for designs or images.	1.1 Identify what designs or images are needed. 1.2 Obtain, input and prepare images to meet needs. 1.3 Identify what copyright constraints apply to selected images. 1.4 Use an appropriate file format to save design or image files.
2. Use design and imaging software tools to manipulate and edit drawings or images.	2.1 Identify which manipulation and editing tools and techniques to use. 2.2 Use suitable tools and techniques to create drawings and images. 2.3 Use appropriate tools and techniques to manipulate and edit designs or images. 2.4 Check designs or images meets needs, using IT tools and making corrections as necessary.

Supporting Unit Information

Design and Imaging Software – L/502/0173 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Obtain and insert information for designs or images.

1.1 Identify what designs or images are needed.

Learners should be able to identify what designs or images are needed to produce a given task. Learners may benefit from a set task or a brief e.g. to create a new logo for a new business.

1.2 Obtain, input and prepare images to meet needs.

Learners should be able to find the elements they need and obtain them ready for use. They should be encouraged to check the quality of the images and that it meets the requirements of content, size (resizing it and compressing the file) or colour.

1.3 Identify what copyright constraints apply to selected images.

Learners should be able to identify any constraints on the image(s) they have selected such as copyright © and legal any issues that may apply.

1.4 Use an appropriate file format to save design or image files.

Learners must save their work in an appropriate format required for the task. Common images file formats include; GIF, TIFF, JPEG or PNG.

Learning Outcome 2: Use design and imaging software tools to manipulate and edit drawings or images.

2.1 Identify which manipulation and editing tools and techniques to use.

Learners must be able to identify appropriate manipulation and editing tools to use. Each graphics package will vary in their user interface and complexities, they will however share a general set of tools that can be

used to manipulate images. At this level, learners should show they can identify at least 2 basic tools to achieve the desired effects.

2.2 Use suitable tools and techniques to create drawings and images.

Learners should be able to use basic tools and techniques to create drawings or images. The exact tools will depend on the software packages available to them.

2.3 Use appropriate tools and techniques to manipulate and edit designs or images.

Learners should be able to use basic tools and techniques to manipulate and edit designs or images. Learners should be able to edit images, crop, scale and add transparency.

2.4 Check designs or images meets needs, using IT tools and making corrections as necessary.

Learners should be able to make sure an image meet its intended needs. If using a centre set assignment task, it might be useful to build in some aspect of adjustment, perhaps simulating a request for a change on some fundamental aspects of colour or positioning to give candidates the opportunity to amend the designs to suit. Learners should be encouraged to save files using version control to show progress over time.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Desktop Publishing Software Skills

Unit Reference	F/505/1663
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to select information and page layouts for a publication.	1.1. Identify what types of information can be used in a publication for a specific purpose. 1.2. Identify page layouts that could be used for a publication. 1.3. Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.
2. Be able to input text and information into a publication.	2.1 Use desktop publishing software to input information into a publication ready for editing and formatting. 2.2 Combine information from different sources in line with any copyright constraints. 2.3 Store desktop publishing files using an agreed naming convention.

<p>3. Be able to use desktop publishing software to edit and format a publication.</p>	<p>3.1 Use desktop publishing software to edit publications.</p> <p>3.2 Use desktop publishing software to format a publication.</p> <p>3.3 Manipulate images and graphic elements in a publication.</p> <p>3.4 Check the publication meets needs, making corrections as required.</p>
--	--

Supporting Unit Information

Desktop Publishing Software Skills – F/505/1663 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

LO1 and LO2 are the key area of achievement and knowledge for this unit.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to select information and page layouts for a publication.

1.1 Identify what types of information can be used in a publication for a specific purpose.

Learners must be able to identify what types of information can be used in a publication for a specific purpose. Types of information may include text, numbers and/or graphic sources (images, charts and graphs), information that is free to use (copyright © free).

1.2 Identify page layouts that could be used for a publication.

Learners should identify appropriate page layout that could be used for a publication. Learners should be familiar with the basic need for margins, orientation and headers and footers where appropriate.

1.3 Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.

Learners should have a basic awareness of copyright © and its meaning e.g. they cannot just use any image they find.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to input text and information into a publication.

2.1 Use desktop publishing software to input information into a publication ready for editing and formatting.

Learners should be able to input information into a publication ready for editing and formatting. They may input text by direct typing or insert/import images using the insert option or by using cut, copy and paste

functions.

2.2 Combine information from different sources in line with any copyright constraints.

Learners should be able to combine information from different sources taking into consideration any copyright constraints. Learners should demonstrate simple layout competences to combine text and images or graphics appropriately. They should be able to add acknowledge their source and reference text. Learners may seek guidance for their tutors or use build in help facilities when combining more complex information.

2.3 Store desktop publishing files using an agreed naming convention.

Learners should demonstrate good basic file management techniques. Learners should be able to save or save as, use appropriate file names and save documents in an appropriate format e.g. *.PUB and in an appropriate location.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use desktop publishing software to edit and format a publication.

3.1 Use desktop publishing software to edit publications.

Learners should be able to demonstrate basic skills in simple editing tools such as select, copy, cut, paste, undo, redo, drag and drop, insert, delete, size and position.

3.2 Use desktop publishing software to format a publication.

Learners should be able to format a publication, including but not limited to; paragraph layout (clear structure) and starting sentences with a capital letter and end with a full stop. Candidates should know how to get commonly used special characters such as @ and © if required.

3.3 Manipulate images and graphic elements in a publication.

Learners should be able to position and use scale with images and graphics, and set simple margins and borders. Learners may seek guidance for their tutors or use build in help facilities when combining more complex images/ graphics with different file formats.

3.4 Check the publication meets needs, making corrections as required.

Learners need to check their documents meet needs and should be encouraged to check for any errors. Learners should demonstrate some

basic checking skills such as; using built in spelling and grammar facilities and visual quality check such as, making sure images are not distorted and text is consistent. Learners may benefit from seeking feedback from peers and/or tutors.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has two prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration
- Product evidence

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Observation reports
- Oral/written questions and answers
- Project
- Witness statements
- Taped evidence (video or audio)
- Photographic evidence

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Digital Lifestyle

Unit Reference	K/505/1673
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about digital technology.	1.1. Identify the benefits of digital technology. 1.2. Give an example of how digital technology expands the features of digital devices.
2. Know about digital audio.	2.1 Identify the characteristics of digital audio. 2.2 State the concepts of digital audio: (a) recording (b) copying (c) converting 2.3 Give an example of a feature of speech technology.
3. Know about digital video.	3.1 Give an example of a characteristic of digital video. 3.2 State what digital video editing is. 3.3 State the output formats for digital video. 3.4 Identify the features of Web video technologies.
4. Know about digital photography.	4.1 State a working of a digital camera. 4.2 Give an example on how to edit digital images.

	<p>4.3 Identify the features of different types of printers that are available for printing photos.</p>
<p>5. Know about the career opportunities for those with digital technology experience.</p>	<p>5.1 State how digital technology helps people work from any location.</p> <p>5.2 List a career opportunity available for each of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) information workers (b) IT professionals (c) developers

Supporting Unit Information

Digital Lifestyle – K/505/1673 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about digital technology.

- 1.1 Identify the benefits of digital technology.
- 1.2 Give an example of how digital technology expands the features of digital devices.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about digital audio.

- 2.1 Identify the characteristics of digital audio.
- 2.2 State the concepts of digital audio:
 - (a) Recording
 - (b) Copying
 - (c) Converting.
- 2.3 Give an example of a feature of speech technology.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about digital video.

- 3.1 Give an example of a characteristic of digital video.
- 3.2 State what digital video editing is.
- 3.3 State the output formats for digital video.
- 3.4 Identify the features of Web video technologies.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about digital photography.

- 4.1 State a working of a digital camera.
- 4.2 Give an example on how to edit digital images.
- 4.3 Identify the features of different types of printers that are

available for printing photos.

Learning Outcome 5: Know about the career opportunities for those with digital technology experience.

5.1 State how digital technology helps people work from any location.

5.2 List a career opportunity available for each of the following:
(a) Information workers
(b) IT professionals
(c) Developers.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Using ICT Systems

Unit Reference	M/504/4191
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Recognise the main components of ICT systems.	1.1. Identify the main hardware components of ICT systems.
2. Use an ICT system.	2.1 Demonstrate the correct use of an ICT system.
3. Understand the need for safety and security practices.	3.1 Operate an ICT system safely. 3.2 Use passwords and understand the need to keep information secure. 3.3 Use removable media correctly.
4. Use a software application package.	4.1 Use a software application.
5. Enter and print data.	5.1 Demonstrate how to enter data using an appropriate input device and print from the application.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Using ICT Systems – M/504/4191 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Recognise the main components of ICT systems.

1.1 Identify the main hardware components of ICT systems.

Learning Outcome 2: Use an ICT system.

2.1 Demonstrate the correct use of an ICT system.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the need for safety and security practices.

3.1 Operate an ICT system safely.

3.2 Use passwords and understand the need to keep information secure.

3.3 Use removable media correctly.

Learning Outcome 4: Use a software application package.

4.1 Use a software application.

Learning Outcome 5: Enter and print data.

5.1 Demonstrate how to enter data using an appropriate input device and print from the application.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

IT User Fundamentals

Unit Reference	T/502/0166
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Interact with and use IT system to meet Needs.	1.1. Use correct procedures to start and shut down an IT system. 1.2. Use IT systems and interface features effectively to meet needs. 1.3. Use appropriate terminology when describing IT systems.
2. Organise, store and retrieve appropriately.	2.1 Work with files and folders so that it is easy to find and retrieve information. 2.2 Identify types of storage media that can be used to store information.
3. Understand the need for safety and security practices.	3.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for the safe and secure use of IT. 3.2 Understand the need to keep information secure. 3.3 Keep information secure and manage access to information sources securely. 3.4 Identify why it is important to control access to hardware, software and data.
4. Maintain system and respond to	4.1 Respond to IT problems and take appropriate action.

common IT system problems.	4.2 Identify where to get expert advice and help to solve problems.
----------------------------	---

Supporting Unit Information

IT User Fundamentals – T/502/0166 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Interact with and use IT system to meet needs.

- 1.1 Use correct procedures to start and shut down an IT system.
- 1.2 Use IT systems and interface features effectively to meet needs.
- 1.3 Use appropriate terminology when describing IT systems.

Learning Outcome 2: Organise, store and retrieve appropriately.

- 2.1 Work with files and folders so that it is easy to find and retrieve information.
- 2.2 Identify types of storage media that can be used to store information.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the need for safety and security practices.

- 3.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for the safe and secure use of IT.
- 3.2 Understand the need to keep information secure.
- 3.3 Keep information secure and manage access to information sources securely.
- 3.4 Identify why it is important to control access to hardware, software and data.

Learning Outcome 4: Maintain system and respond to common IT system problems.

- 4.1 Respond to IT problems and take appropriate action.

4.2 Identify where to get expert advice and help to solve problems.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Digital Photograph Processing

Unit Reference	F/505/1677
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use a software package to process digital photographs	1.1. Connect a digital camera to a computer. 1.2. Download photographs from a digital camera. 1.3. Load photograph files. 1.4. Save photograph files. 1.5. Resize a photograph to meet agreed purpose. 1.6. Position a photograph on a page to meet agreed purpose. 1.7. Print photographs.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Digital Photograph Processing – F/505/1677 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use a software package to process digital photographs

1.1 Connect a digital camera to a computer.

Learners must be able to connect a digital camera to a computer via a wired connection, using an SD card or a wireless connection such as Bluetooth connectivity. Learners should be able to complete this task independently however they may refer to camera instruction manual or seek guidance from staff if required.

1.2 Download photographs from a digital camera.

Learners must be able to download photographs from a digital camera, this may be achieved using a variety of techniques e.g. navigating a computer to locate folders containing photographs.

1.3 Load photograph files.

Learners must be able to load selected photograph files.

1.4 Save photograph files.

Learners must be able to save photograph files demonstrating basic file management techniques e.g. saving files with appropriate file names and in an appropriate location.

1.5 Resize a photograph to meet agreed purpose.

Learners must be able to resize at least 1 image to meet needs. Preparations could include checking the file sizes, opening an image in a editing software package and compressing the photograph to an appropriate size.

1.6 Position a photograph on a page to meet agreed purpose.

Learners must be able to position a photograph on a page to meet agreed purpose e.g. on a letter headed document a photograph maybe placed in the top right hand corner of the document. Learners may use a variety of tools to achieve this such as format picture – position options.

1.7 Print photographs.

Learners must be able to print at least 2 photographs, selecting basic printer options such as orientation, fit to page, colour settings.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has non-prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Practice file
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Information Management Software

Unit Reference	F/505/6376
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use a calendar to schedule appointments.	1.1. Create, edit and delete calendar entries. 1.2. Follow instructions to organise and display appointments.
2. Be able to use a task list to prioritise activities.	2.1 Create, edit and delete task information. 2.2 Organise and display tasks, setting targets for completion.
3. Be able to use an address book to store, organise and retrieve contact information.	3.1 Create, edit and delete contact information. 3.2 Organise and display contact information. 3.3 State why it is important to use personal data responsibly and safely. 3.4 Identify how to keep contact information up to date.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Information Management Software – F/505/6376 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use a calendar to schedule appointments.

- 1.1 Create, edit and delete calendar entries.
- 1.2 Follow instructions to organise and display appointments.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use a task list to prioritise activities.

- 2.1 Create, edit and delete task information.
- 2.2 Organise and display tasks, setting targets for completion.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use an address book to store, organise and retrieve contact information.

- 3.1 Create, edit and delete contact information.
- 3.2 Organise and display contact information.
- 3.3 State why it is important to use personal data responsibly and safely.
- 3.4 Identify how to keep contact information up to date.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Role play/simulation
- Production of artefact

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Presentation Software Skills

Unit Reference	M/505/1691
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use information to create presentation slides.	1.1. Identify the types of information needed for an identified presentation. 1.2. Create presentation slides. 1.3. Identify copyright constraints on using others' information. 1.4. Combine information for presentations in line with any copyright constraints. 1.5. Store presentation files. 1.6. Retrieve presentation files.
2. Be able to use presentation software tools.	2.1 Select a template and theme for slides. 2.2 Use appropriate techniques to edit slides. 2.3 Apply formatting techniques to slides.

3. Be able to prepare slides for presentation.	3.1 Identify how the slides should be presented. 3.2 Check presentation using IT tools making corrections as appropriate. 3.3 Present slides.
--	---

Supporting Unit Information

Presentation Software Skills – M/505/1691 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use information to create presentation slides.

1.1 Identify the types of information needed for an identified presentation.

Learner should identify the information required to create their presentation. Learners must identify a minimum of 2 different types of information. Types of information may include text, numbers and images.

1.2 Create presentation slides.

Learners must be able to navigate to and open appropriate software to create a presentation either from a template or a blank presentation.

1.3 Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.

Learners should show understanding of legal issues and constraints. Learners need to show some basic knowledge of copyright ©. To use information that is subject to copyright constraints learners will need to contact the owner for permission to use it. Other constraints and legal protection include trademarks ™. It is good practice for learners to acknowledge sources when using information from a variety of sources.

1.4 Combine information for presentations in line with any copyright constraints.

Learner's presentations should involve at least 2 different types of information and they should be able to source information from different web sites keeping in mind copyright constraints.

1.5 Store presentation files.

Learners should demonstrate good file management techniques, such as using appropriate file names and saving them in an appropriate format and in an appropriate location.

1.6 Retrieve presentation files.

Learners should be able to locate their files and open them routinely.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use presentation software tools.

2.1 Select a template and theme for slides.

Learners should be able to select a template and theme for their presentation slides. Most presentation software packages have an array of slide templates and themes to choose from. Learners should be encouraged to consider the audience and the purpose of their presentations when selecting templates and themes.

2.2 Use appropriate techniques to edit slides.

Learners should demonstrate appropriate editing techniques. At this level, learners should be able to move text and images around and use basic formatting techniques, such as bolding text or adding bullet points etc.

2.3 Apply formatting techniques to slides.

Learners should be able to choose slide formats for their purpose. Some slides have a pre-set template for images and text. Learners need to choose these effectively to suit their chosen information.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to prepare slides for presentation.

3.1 Identify how the slides should be presented.

Learners must consider the intended audience and the content/ context of the subject matter and how this impacts on the presentation.

3.2 Check presentation using IT tools making corrections as appropriate.

Learners will need to check their slides for errors including spelling and grammar. Presentation software will have built in spelling and grammar checking facilities, but learners will also need to conduct a basic quality check to make sure that images are not distorted or that other elements work as intended.

3.3 Present slides.

Present own presentation to an audience, this may be a tutor or a small group of peers.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Spreadsheet Software

Unit Reference	L/505/3223
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to enter and edit numerical and other information using spreadsheets.	1.1. Enter and edit numerical and other information in spreadsheets accurately. 1.2. Store and retrieve spreadsheet files in line with local guidelines.
2. Be able to use appropriate formulas and tools to summarise and display spreadsheet information.	2.1 Identify how to summarise and display the required information. 2.2 Use formulas and tools as needed to summarise data and process information.
3. Be able to use appropriate tools and techniques to present spreadsheet information.	3.1 Use appropriate tools and techniques to format spreadsheets cells, rows and columns. 3.2 Identify the chart or graph type used to display information. 3.3 Use appropriate tools to generate a chart or graph. 3.4 Select a page layout to present and print spreadsheet information

	3.5 Check spreadsheet information using IT tools making corrections as appropriate.
--	---

Supporting Unit Information

Spreadsheet Software – L/505/3223 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to enter and edit numerical and other information using spreadsheets.

1.1 Enter and edit numerical and other information in spreadsheets accurately.

The learner should be able to enter data into an existing spreadsheet and/or create a new spreadsheet, insert information into single cells, delete information from a cell, edit cell contents.

1.2 Store and retrieve spreadsheet files in line with local guidelines.

Learners must be able to store and retrieve spreadsheet files e.g. create, name, open, save, save as and be able to retrieve files at a later date e.g. at the next session.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use appropriate formulas and tools to summarise and display spreadsheet information.

2.1 Identify how to summarise and display the required information.

Learners must be able to identify how to summarise and display the required information. Learners may identify using sorting tools to present data in a particular order, lists, tables, graphs and charts.

2.2 Use formulas and tools as needed to summarise data and process information.

Learners must be able to use simple arithmetic formulas such as; add, subtract and common functions e.g. Sum and Average. To evidence formulas learners may be assisted in printing spreadsheet in formula view.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use appropriate tools and

techniques to present spreadsheet information.

3.3 Use appropriate tools and techniques to format spreadsheets cells, rows and columns.

Learners must be able to use basic tools and techniques to format a spreadsheet. This may include formatting cells to; numbers, currency, number of decimal places, formatting font and alignment and adding borders and shading to a spreadsheet.

3.4 Identify the chart or graph type used to display information.

Learners should be able to identify a chart or graph type they would use to display information. Chart types include; pie chart, bar chart and may include a title, axis titles and a legend.

3.5 Use appropriate tools to generate a chart or graph.

Learners should use appropriate tools to generate a chart or graph. Chart types include; pie chart, bar chart and may include a title, axis titles and a legend. Learners will need to select information and use tools such as insert graph/ chart and select the appropriate chart type.

3.6 Select a page layout to present and print spreadsheet information.

Learners must be able to select a page layout to present and print spreadsheet information. This may include size, orientation and page numbering.

3.7 Check spreadsheet information using IT tools making corrections as appropriate.

Learners must be able to check their spreadsheet making any corrections required. This may include, accuracy of numbers, formulas and any text, accuracy of results of e.g. formulas and function and the suitability of charts and graphs.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Email

Unit Reference	Y/505/3225
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use email software tools to send and compose messages.	1.1. Use software tools to compose email messages. 1.2. Attach a file to an email message. 1.3. Send and receive email messages using appropriate tools. 1.4. Identify how to stay safe and respect others when using email.
2. Be able to manage incoming email.	2.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for using email. 2.2 Identify when to respond to email messages. 2.3 Read and respond email messages. 2.4 Store email messages appropriately for future use.

3. Be able to respond to common problems when using email.	3.1 Respond to common email problems. 3.2 Identify where to get expert advice to solve a problem.
--	--

Supporting Unit Information

Using Email – Y/505/3255 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use email software tools to send and compose messages.

1.1 Use software tools to compose email messages.

Learners must compose and format at least 2 email messages. Formatting may include font type, font colour, font size and spacing. Learners must ensure the composed emails also contain an appropriate subject line.

1.2 Attach a file to an email message.

Learners must attach at least 1 file to an e-mail message.

1.3 Send and receive email messages using appropriate tools.

Learners must send at least 2 email messages. Evidence may be provided by a screen print of the learners sent box and printouts of each email. This may also provide evidence for A/C 1.1 and 1.5.

1.4 Identify how to stay safe and respect others when using email.

Learners must identify how to stay safe and respect others when using e-mail e.g. using appropriate language, reporting any inappropriate or SPAM e-mails to staff or through email tools.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to manage incoming email.

2.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for using email.

Learners should be able to follow given guidelines and procedures including any locally set acceptable use policy (such as college IT policies/ code of conduct). Guidelines may include not responding to "Spam", not opening emails from unknown senders with attachments due to a risk of viruses and knowing how to report any issues e.g. to a teacher/ manager

or IT department.

2.2 Identify when to respond to email messages.

The Learner should be able to identify an appropriate response to different types of message received taking into consideration the importance, content and sender of the email.

2.3 Read and respond email messages.

The learner should be capable of reading received messages and responding to emails appropriately taking into consideration both the content and sender of the email message(s).

2.4 Store email messages appropriately for future use.

Learners must be able to store e-mails, they may create folders to move and store messages appropriately and or delete unwanted emails.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to respond to common problems when using email.

3.1 Respond to common email problems.

Common email problems may include a full inbox, errors in email address therefore messages either do not send or return a failed email to the sender. Common responses to email problems include checking the recipient's email address to ensure it is correct and deleting or archiving emails. This task may be simulated to enable the learner to respond to a problem if one does not occur naturally.

3.2 Identify where to get expert advice to solve a problem

Learners must identify at least one source of expert advice available to them e.g. teacher, IT department or manager/supervisor.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Mobile IT Devices

Unit Reference	L/505/6378
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to set up a mobile device to meet needs.	1.1. Use correct procedures to start and shutdown a mobile device. 1.2. Use standard interface features and settings. 1.3. Identify any specific health and safety issues associated with the use of the mobile device.
2. Be able to input and store data on a mobile device.	2.1 Input data into a mobile device. 2.2 Store and retrieve data on a mobile device. 2.3 State why it is important to stay safe, keep information secure and to respect others when using mobile devices.
3. Be able to transfer data between mobile devices.	3.1 Use a connection between devices. 3.2 Transfer information between mobile devices. 3.3 Identify common copyright constraints on the use of the information transferred. 3.4 Identify requirements for devices to connect.

<p>4. Be able to maintain the performance of a mobile device.</p>	<p>4.1 Identify common problems that occur with mobile devices and where to get expert advice to solve them.</p> <p>4.2 Respond appropriately to common device problems.</p> <p>4.3 Identify factors that can affect the performance of the mobile device.</p>
---	--

Supporting Unit Information

Using Mobile IT Devices – L/505/6378 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to set up a mobile device to meet needs.

- 1.1 Use correct procedures to start and shutdown a mobile device.
- 1.2 Use standard interface features and settings.
- 1.3 Identify any specific health and safety issues associated with the use of the mobile device.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to input and store data on a mobile device.

- 2.1 Input data into a mobile device.
- 2.2 Store and retrieve data on a mobile device.
- 2.3 State why it is important to stay safe, keep information secure and to respect others when using mobile devices.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to transfer data between mobile devices.

- 3.1 Use a connection between devices.
- 3.2 Transfer information between mobile devices.
- 3.3 Identify common copyright constraints on the use of the information transferred.
- 3.4 Identify requirements for devices to connect.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to maintain the performance of a mobile device.

- 4.1 Identify common problems that occur with mobile devices and where to get expert advice to solve them.
- 4.2 Respond appropriately to common device problems.
- 4.3 Identify factors that can affect the performance of the mobile device.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Practice file
- Witness testimony
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using the Internet

Unit Reference	F/502/0171
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Connect to the internet.	1.1. Get online with an Internet connection. 1.2. Identify at least two types of connection methods that can be used to access the Internet.
2. Use browser software to navigate web pages.	2.1 Use browser tools to navigate web pages. 2.2 Use browser help facilities to solve problems. 2.3 Identify why you might need to change settings to aid navigation.
3. Use browser tools to search for information from the Internet and the world-wide web or an intranet.	3.1 Use appropriate search techniques to locate information. 3.2 Use references to make it easier to find information another time. 3.3 Identify a means of saving a page for quick access in the future.

<p>4. Use browser software to communicate information online.</p>	<p>4.1 Use tools to access and complete on-line forms.</p> <p>4.2 Identify an opportunity to interact with a website.</p>
<p>5. Follow and understand the need for safety and security practices when working online.</p>	<p>5.1 Work responsibly when working online.</p> <p>5.2 Identify common threats to information security.</p> <p>5.3 Keep information secure.</p> <p>5.4 Manage personal access to online sources securely.</p> <p>5.5 Identify common threats to user safety.</p> <p>5.6 Follow relevant laws, guidelines and procedures for the use of the internet.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Using the Internet – F/502/0171 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Connect to the internet.

1.1 Get online with an Internet connection.

The learner should be able to independently access the internet or an intranet.

1.2 Identify at least two types of connection methods that can be used to access the Internet.

Learners must be able to identify and name at least 2 common types of connection methods these may include; LAN, VPN, modem, router, wireless, broadband, cable, DSL; mobile phone with wireless application protocol (WAP) or 3rd / 4th Generation (3G & 4G) technology. At this level learners are not expected to know and recall the complexities of how these work just that they exist and are available.

Learning Outcome 2: Use browser software to navigate web pages.

2.1 Use browser tools to navigate web pages.

Learners should be able to use common browser tools to navigate web pages such as the forward and back icons, new window and/or new tab. They may know about browser history, bookmarks and favourites.

2.2 Use browser help facilities to solve problems.

Learners should be able to use browser help facilities to solve simple problems. They should be encouraged to use help facilities to aid their own problem solving before seeking additional help or guidance from tutors or peers.

2.3 Identify why you might need to change settings to aid navigation.

Learners may identify a reason why they may need to change settings to aid navigation such as; text size being too large or too small.

Learning Outcome 3: Use browser tools to search for information from the Internet and the world-wide web or an intranet.

3.1 Use appropriate search techniques to locate information.

Learners should use appropriate search techniques to locate information. At this level it is sufficient for learners to use basic search techniques e.g. using single word searches or a combination of words or phrases to obtain results.

3.2 Use references to make it easier to find information another time.

Learners should be able to use references to make it easier to find information at another point in time. This may include; bookmark their favourite search engine and adding website to their favourites or reading list.

3.3 Identify a means of saving a page for quick access in the future.

Learners must identify at least one way of saving a page for quick access in the future. There are many ways to save a webpage including but not limited to; saving page as a*.PDF file, saving text only and save page as.

Learning Outcome 4: Use browser software to communicate information online.

4.1 Use tools to access and complete on-line forms.

Learners should demonstrate that they can fill in an on-line form or questionnaire and/or respond to a thread in a forum. Online forms may include an online job application form, an enquiry form for a college or university course etc.

4.2 Identify an opportunity to interact with a website.

Learners should be able to identify at least 1 web sites where they can interact with a website e.g. YouTube or a social media account.

Learning Outcome 5: Follow and understand the need for safety and security practices when working online.

5.1 Work responsibly when working online.

Learners should demonstrate that they can work responsibly when working online. This may include personal safety, safety threats and online etiquette.

5.2 Identify common threats to information security.

Learners must be able to identify at least 2 common threats to information security such as; safety of personal data, third-party access and phishing.

5.3 Keep information secure.

Learners should be able to keep information secure by using a secure password and not sharing this with anyone, ensuring their computer is locked when they are away from it. Not allowing others to use their login details, not opening emails with attachments from unknown senders.

5.4 Manage personal access to online sources securely.

Learners should demonstrate in practical contexts that they keep their personal information secure e.g. not responding to emails from unknown senders, not publishing full name and address online.

5.5 Identify common threats to user safety.

Learners should be able to identify at least 2 specific safety threats to user safety. This may be threats to their personal safety such as cyberbullying and physical safety.

5.6 Follow relevant laws, guidelines and procedures for the use of the internet.

Learners should be able to follow given guidelines and procedures including any locally set acceptable use policy (such as college IT policies/ code of conduct). Guidelines may include not responding to "Spam", not opening emails from unknown senders with attachments due to a risk of viruses and knowing how to report any issues e.g. to a teacher/ manager or IT department.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Word Processing Software

Unit Reference	M/505/3229
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to input text and edit word processing documents.	1.1. Use keyboard or other input method to enter or insert text. 1.2. Give examples of the types of document that could be created using a word processor. 1.3. Store and retrieve document files, in line with local guidelines. 1.4. Identify what would be used to create documents. 1.5. Use editing tools. 1.6. Identify editing used to aid meaning.
2. Be able to structure information within word processing documents.	2.1 Identify and use appropriate templates to create a new document. 2.2 Use appropriate page layout to present and print documents. 2.3 Name common items that can be used to change page layout.

<p>3. Be able to use word processing software tools to format and present documents.</p>	<p>3.1 Use appropriate tools to format characters.</p> <p>3.2 Use appropriate techniques to format paragraphs.</p> <p>3.3 Identify tools that can aid in checking documents for accuracy and consistency.</p> <p>3.4 Use IT tools to check documents meet needs and make appropriate corrections.</p>
--	---

Supporting Unit Information

Word Processing Software – M/505/3229 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to input text and edit word processing documents.

1.1 Use keyboard or other input method to enter or insert text.

Learners must demonstrate that they can use safe working practices when using ICT e.g. sitting with good posture, adjusting their chair or monitor and using both hands at the keyboard to enter or insert text. Learners may use the main system menus or icons to copy and paste items, but should also be shown and encouraged to use keyboard shortcuts such as Ctrl + c to copy, Ctrl + x to cut and Ctrl + v to paste.

1.2 Give examples of the types of document that could be created using a word processor.

Learners should be able to give at least 2 different examples of the types of document that could be created using a word processor. Documents may include but are not limited to; letters, CV's, flyers/ leaflets, greetings card and invoices.

1.3 Store and retrieve document files, in line with local guidelines.

Learners should demonstrate good basic file management techniques. Learners should be able to save or save as, use appropriate file names and save documents in an appropriate format e.g. *.docx, *.doc, *.pdf and in an appropriate location. They should be able to locate their files and open them routinely. It may also be useful for learners to consider saving different versions of their document to show progress and achievement over time.

1.4 Identify what would be used to create documents.

Learners must be able to identify what would be used to create a word document and why they would use a word processor to create this document.

1.5 Use editing tools.

Learners should show basic skills in simple editing tools such as select, copy, cut, paste, undo, redo, drag and drop, insert, delete, size and position.

1.6 Identify editing used to aid meaning.

Learners must be able to identify editing that may be used to aid meaning within a document. Most word processing software packages have a range of editing tools to modify elements of a document such as headings, bullet points, styles and spacing.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to structure information within word processing documents.

2.1 Identify and use appropriate templates to create a new document.

Learners should identify and use appropriate templates that are fit for the purpose of the document such as A4 portrait orientation for a covering letter and multi-columns for a news article. Learners may identify templates that are simple and readily available at this level. Learners should produce at least 2 documents with different templates.

2.2 Use appropriate page layout to present and print documents.

Learners should select and use appropriate page layout to present and print documents. Learners should be familiar with the basic need for margins, page numbers, orientation and headers and footers where appropriate.

2.3 Name common items that can be used to change page layout.

Learners should be able to name common items that can be used to change page layout e.g. the page layout tab – orientation or format – document – page setup.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use word processing software tools to format and present documents.

3.1 Use appropriate tools to format characters.

Learners must use appropriate tools to format characters. Formatting characters may include, bold, italic and underlining.

3.2 Use appropriate techniques to format paragraphs.

Learners must use appropriate techniques to format paragraphs. This may include paragraph alignment, line and paragraph spacing, line spacing and bullets and indentations.

3.3 Identify tools that can aid in checking documents for accuracy and consistency.

Learners should be able to identify basic tools to check a document for accuracy e.g. built in spelling and grammar checks.

3.4 Use IT tools to check documents meet needs and make appropriate corrections.

Learners need to check their documents meet needs and free from errors. Learners should demonstrate some quality checking skills such as; using built in spelling and grammar facilities and visual quality check such as, making sure images are not distorted and text is consistent. Learners may benefit from seeking feedback from peers and/or tutors.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Units from the Optional Group

Angling Skills

Unit Reference	Y/505/0423
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the different branches of angling.	1.1. Name the three branches of angling. 1.2. State an appropriate venue for each branch. 1.3. State key features of one branch.
2. Know about regulations relating to angling.	2.1 State why a Rod Licence is required. 2.2 Indicate how and where a Rod Licence can be purchased. 2.3 State why a fishing permit is required. 2.4 Give an example of how and where a fishing permit can be acquired in a given situation.
3. Know about Health and Safety requirements when angling.	3.1 Identify potential dangers in the angling environment. 3.2 Identify ways to make the angling environment safer. 3.3 Identify how to behave in a safe manner in the angling environment.

<p>4. Be able to use angling equipment in a specific branch of angling.</p>	<p>4.1 Name items of equipment used for one of the branches of angling.</p> <p>4.2 Outline what each item is used for.</p> <p>4.3 Assemble equipment safely.</p> <p>4.4 Demonstrate how to cast correctly in a given situation.</p> <p>4.5 Demonstrate how to land a fish safely in a given situation.</p>
<p>5. Know how to select and use appropriate bait.</p>	<p>5.1 Give an example of suitable bait for a specific situation.</p> <p>5.2 State where the bait can be bought/acquired.</p> <p>5.3 Demonstrate how to use one kind of bait.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Angling Skills – Y/505/0423 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the different branches of angling.

- 1.1 Name the three branches of angling.
- 1.2 State an appropriate venue for each branch.
- 1.3 State key features of one branch.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about regulations relating to angling.

- 2.1 State why a Rod Licence is required.
- 2.2 Indicate how and where a Rod Licence can be purchased.
- 2.3 State why a fishing permit is required.
- 2.4 Give an example of how and where a fishing permit can be acquired in a given situation.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about Health and Safety requirements when angling.

- 3.1 Identify potential dangers in the angling environment.
- 3.2 Identify ways to make the angling environment safer.
- 3.3 Identify how to behave in a safe manner in the angling environment.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to use angling equipment in a specific branch of angling.

- 4.1 Name items of equipment used for one of the branches of angling.
- 4.2 Outline what each item is used for.
- 4.3 Assemble equipment safely.
- 4.4 Demonstrate how to cast correctly in a given situation.
- 4.5 Demonstrate how to land a fish safely in a given situation.

Learning Outcome 5: Know how to select and use appropriate bait.

- 5.1 Give an example of suitable bait for a specific situation.
- 5.2 State where the bait can be bought/acquired.
- 5.3 Demonstrate how to use one kind of bait.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Assisting at a Sport or Active Leisure Event

Unit Reference	T/505/8593
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about different types of active leisure and sport events.	1.1. Identify active leisure events. 1.2. Identify sport events. 1.3. Identify ways to assist at an event.
2. Be able to assist at an active leisure or sport event.	2.1 Assist at an active leisure or sport event by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dressing appropriately for the event • Being an active and positive member of the team throughout the event • Listening to and follow instructions accurately. 2.2 Review own strengths in assisting at a sports or active leisure event, in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appearance • Contribution to team • Accuracy in following instructions.

Supporting Unit Information

Assisting at a Sport or Active Leisure Event – T/505/8593 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about different types of active leisure and sport events.

- 1.1 Identify active leisure events.
- 1.2 Identify sport events.
- 1.3 Identify ways to assist at an event.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to assist at an active leisure or sport event.

- 2.1 Assist at an active leisure or sport event by:
 - Dressing appropriately for the event
 - Being an active and positive member of the team throughout the event
 - Listening to and follow instructions accurately.
- 2.2 Review own strengths in assisting at a sports or active leisure event, in terms of:
 - Appearance
 - Contribution to team
 - Accuracy in following instructions.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion
- Performance/exhibition

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Audio and Video Software

Unit Reference	H/502/0177
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Use audio and/or video hardware and software to capture sequences.	1.1. Identify what input device and associated software to use. 1.2. Use input devices and built-in audio and/or video software to record information.
2. Use audio and /or video software tools to edit sequences.	2.1 Identify what audio and/or video software editing software to use. 2.2. Cut and paste short sequences to meet needs. 2.3. Respond to common problems with audio and/or video sequences. 2.4. Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.
3. Play and present audio and/or video sequences.	3.1 Select audio and/or video software to playback and display audio and/or video sequences. 3.2 Use appropriate device to playback and display audio and/or video sequences.

Supporting Unit Information

Audio and video software – H/502/0177 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Use audio and/or video hardware and software to capture sequences.

- 1.1 Identify what input device and associated software to use.
- 1.2 Use input devices and built-in audio and/or video software to record information.

Learning Outcome 2: Use audio and /or video software tools to edit sequences.

- 2.1 Identify what audio and/or video software editing software to use.
- 2.2 Cut and paste short sequences to meet needs.
- 2.3 Respond to common problems with audio and/or video sequences.
- 2.4 Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.

Learning Outcome 3: Play and present audio and/or video sequences.

- 3.1 Select audio and/or video software to playback and display audio and/or video sequences.
- 3.2 Use appropriate device to playback and display audio and/or video sequences.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Basic Cooking

Unit Reference	Y/507/9887
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to cook basic food items and dishes.	1.1. Select the correct ingredients for basic dishes. 1.2. Choose the correct equipment and handle safely and hygienically. 1.3. Cook food items safely and hygienically. 1.4. Clean work areas and equipment safely and hygienically during and after cooking. 1.5. Identify what went well and suggest any improvements.

Supporting Unit Information

Basic Cooking – Y/507/9887 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to cook basic food items and dishes.

1.1 Select the correct ingredients for basic dishes.

Use of printed recipe ingredient listings.

Identify and select ingredients from packaging labelling; appearance, size, shape and smell of vegetables, herbs and spices.

1.2 Choose the correct equipment and handle safely and hygienically.

- Select equipment appropriate to the task i.e. ovens, knives, rolling pin.
- Wear the correct personal protective clothing e.g. aprons
- Handle equipment safely using correct procedures for use.
- Clean and wipe spills to prevent cross-contamination and possible food poisoning.

1.3 Cook food items safely and hygienically.

- Make sure food is cooked through.
- Use of safe working practices during cooking i.e. use equipment appropriately.
- Personal hygiene maintained e.g. cuts and burns covered with waterproof plaster, clean hands.

1.4 Clean work areas and equipment safely and hygienically during and after cooking.

Use of correct cleaning equipment, chemicals and cleaning procedures.

1.5 Identify what went well and suggest any improvements.

Review working methods, equipment used, timing and final quality of

dishes.

Identify improvements e.g. timing, ingredient amounts used.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has two prescribed assessment methods:

- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Basic Food Preparation

Unit Reference	D/5607/9888
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to prepare food for cold presentation or cooking.	1.1. Select the correct ingredients for basic dishes. 1.2. Choose the correct equipment and handle safely and hygienically. 1.3. Prepare food items for cold presentation or cooking safely and hygienically. 1.4. Set aside or store prepared food items ready for use according to instructions. 1.5. Clean work areas and equipment safely and hygienically during and after preparing food.

Supporting Unit Information

Basic Food Preparation – D/5607/9888 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to prepare food for cold presentation or cooking.

1.1 Select the correct ingredients for basic dishes.

To include: selecting ingredients shown in an ingredients list, selecting ingredients from those available e.g. for a sandwich: bread, butter/spread, filling.

1.2 Choose the correct equipment and handle safely and hygienically.

Choose equipment based on preparation technique: weighing and measuring; beating, chopping, grating, mixing, peeling, stirring.

Handle safely: do not pick up knives by blades, plug in electrical equipment safely at socket.

Handle hygienically: wash hands before use, use clean equipment.

1.3 Prepare food items for cold presentation or cooking safely and hygienically.

Prepare foods using variety of techniques: weighing and measuring; beating, chopping, grating, mixing, peeling, stirring.

1.4 Set aside or store prepared food items ready for use according to instructions.

Compare performance against instructions.

These may include:

- Set aside prepared foods: can be left for short periods (up to 5 minutes) on chopping board, or plate. Foods liable to dry out (e.g. sliced bread) can be covered.

- Storing prepared meat, fish, eggs and dairy: store in a refrigerator at between 1 and 5 degrees Centigrade.
- Storing all fruits, vegetables and nuts in a cool, dry, unlit place at approximately 10 degrees Centigrade.

1.5 Clean work areas and equipment safely and hygienically during and after preparing food.

Use of correct cleaning procedures, cleaning chemicals and materials. Use of good hygiene practices e.g. clean cloths. Clean safely by following chemical instructions and correct personal protective equipment e.g. rubber gloves.

Care must be taken with the use of water and items connected to the electricity supply, and sharp blades.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has two prescribed assessment methods:

- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Basic Performance Skills

Unit Reference	D/505/1007
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about performance skills.	1.1. Identify the skills needed to perform.
2. Be able to take a role in preparing for a performance.	2.1 Rehearse a performance and/or production role. 2.2 Work collaboratively with others.
3. Be able to perform for an audience.	3.1 Carry out own role with focus and commitment. 3.2 Use performing space appropriately. 3.3 Follow Health and Safety procedures.

Supporting Unit Information

Basic Performance Skills – D/505/1007 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about performance skills.

1.1 Identify the skills needed to perform.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to take a role in preparing for a performance.

2.1 Rehearse a performance and/or production role.

2.2 Work collaboratively with others.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to perform for an audience

3.1 Carry out own role with focus and commitment.

3.2 Use performing space appropriately.

3.3 Follow Health and Safety procedures.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Performance exhibition

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Budgeting

Unit Reference	K/504/7493
Level	Entry Three
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the difference between essential and non-essential spending.	1.1. State the difference between essential and non-essential spending. 1.2. Give examples of essential and non-essential purchases. 1.3. Outline how much they spend on essential versus non-essential items. 1.4. Give examples of how to prioritise spending within a budget.
2. Know about personal budgets.	2.1 Outline a personal budget for a given period of time. 2.2 Give examples of how a personal budget may change over a lifetime.

Supporting Unit Information

Budgeting – K/504/7493 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the difference between essential and non-essential spending.

- 1.1 State the difference between essential and non-essential spending.
- 1.2 Give examples of essential and non-essential purchases.
- 1.3 Outline how much they spend on essential versus non-essential items.
- 1.4 Give examples of how to prioritise spending within a budget.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about personal budgets.

- 2.1 Outline a personal budget for a given period of time.
- 2.2 Give examples of how a personal budget may change over a lifetime.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Careers in the Hair and Beauty Sector

Unit Reference	L/504/9348
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about career opportunities within the hair and beauty sector.	1.1. State job roles in the hair and beauty sector 1.2. State the main career opportunities available in the hair and beauty sector.
2. Know the main hairdressing services and beauty treatments.	2.1 Identify different types of salon 2.2 List the main hairdressing services offered by salons 2.3 List the main beauty treatments offered by salons.

Supporting Unit Information

Careers in the Hair and Beauty Sector – L/504/9348 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about career opportunities within the hair and beauty sector.

- 1.1 State job roles in the hair and beauty sector
- 1.2 State the main career opportunities available in the hair and beauty sector.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the main hairdressing services and beauty treatments.

- 2.1 Identify different types of salon
- 2.2 List the main hairdressing services offered by salons
- 2.3 List the main beauty treatments offered by salons.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Checking and maintaining Fluid Levels on a Car

Unit Reference	L/505/0094
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use appropriate materials and equipment.	1.1. Use appropriate equipment and materials for tasks.
2. Be able to maintain fluid levels in a car engine.	2.1 Check engine temperature for safe operational maintenance. 2.2 Locate level indicators in engine compartment. 2.3 Check all fluid levels. 2.4 Top up to correct level relevant to fluid, following manufacturer's instructions.

Supporting Unit Information

Checking and maintaining Fluid Levels on a Car – L/505/0094 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use appropriate materials and equipment.

1.1 Use appropriate equipment and materials for tasks.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to maintain fluid levels in a car engine.

2.1 Check engine temperature for safe operational maintenance.

2.2 Locate level indicators in engine compartment.

2.3 Check all fluid levels.

2.4 Top up to correct level relevant to fluid, following manufacturer's instructions.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Clothing Design

Unit Reference	D/504/9967
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about clothing design.	1.1. Identify media that can be used for visual exploration in fashion design. 1.2. State different ideas that are used in the fashion industry. 1.3. Identify different types of fabrics that can be used in fashion design. 1.4. State how different fabrics affect the look and handle of a garment.
2. Be able to follow a design brief.	2.1 Identify the key principles of a design brief. 2.2 Produce a theme or mood board to reflect the given design brief. 2.3 Use a simple design concept in relation to the given design brief. 2.4 Create a production sketch.

Supporting Unit Information

Clothing Design – D/504/9967 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about clothing design.

- 1.1 Identify media that can be used for visual exploration in fashion design.
- 1.2 State different ideas that are used in the fashion industry.
- 1.3 Identify different types of fabrics that can be used in fashion design.
- 1.4 State how different fabrics affect the look and handle of a garment.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to follow a design brief.

- 2.1 Identify the key principles of a design brief.
- 2.2 Produce a theme or mood board to reflect the given design brief.
- 2.3 Use a simple design concept in relation to the given design brief.
- 2.4 Create a production sketch.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion
- Production of artefact
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Craft Skills

Unit Reference	D/505/3596
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to follow health and safety guidelines.	1.1. Identify health and safety guidelines. 1.2. Use equipment and materials safely.
2. Be able to plan a craft activity.	2.1 Outline a plan for the craft activity. 2.2 State the order of the tasks to be carried out. 2.3 State the equipment and materials used for each stage of the craft activity.
3. Be able to carry out the craft activity	3.1 Follow their plan to carry out their craft activity.
4. Be able to review own work.	4.1 State what: a) Worked well b) Worked not so well. 4.2 Outline any improvements they would make in own work.

Supporting Unit Information

Craft Skills – D/505/3596 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to follow health and safety guidelines.

1.1 Identify health and safety guidelines.

Company policies and procedures must be adhered to at all times. The learner must be able to recognise safety signs such as:

- Fire alarm – knowing how to break the glass to sound the alarm
- Fire exit – knowing to walk and not run out of the building via the nearest safe exit
- Have a basic understanding of first aid – who is the first aider and where the first aid kit is kept.
- Manual handling – lifting safely by bending knees and not back.
- Safe working area – no trailing wires, live sockets, desk area clean and tidy, no drinks at PCs.
- Make an emergency call – 999 is the emergency number for police, ambulance, fire brigade, coastguard, cliff rescue, mountain rescue, cave rescue. 112 is the emergency number from any mobile anywhere in the world.
- Make a non-emergency call – 111 is the non-emergency medical number. 101 is the non-emergency police number.

1.2 Use equipment and materials safely.

Demonstrate safe use of equipment – ie using safety guards on all machinery, appropriate PPE (naming helmets, high visibility clothing, safety goggles, gloves, steel toe-capped footwear, dust masks, ear defenders etc).

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to plan a craft activity.

2.1 Outline a plan for the craft activity.

Drawing up a plan – using paper and pen or computer – in chronological order and including:

- What is the craft activity to be undertaken
- What materials will be used
- What equipment will be used
- What safety equipment and PPE will be needed
- What training will be needed
- What will the finished product be

2.2 State the order of the tasks to be carried out.

Break down smaller tasks to be completed when undertaking the activity. For example, in making a wooden Christmas tree decoration, the order could be:

- Select piece of wood
- Check for knots or marks
- Cut to desired shape
- Sand until smooth
- Draw design on wood
- Burn design into wood
- Drill small hole at the top
- Thread cord through hole to hang on tree

2.3 State the equipment and materials used for each stage of the craft activity.

The learner could combine AC2.2 with AC2.3 by adding the tools and equipment used to the 'order of tasks' list. For example:

Task	Equipment / materials used
Select piece of wood	Suitable wood
Check for knots or marks	Suitable wood
Cut to desired shape	Saw – hand or electric
Sand until smooth	Sander – hand or electric
Draw design on wood	Pencil
Burn design into wood	Pyrography tool
Drill small hole at the top	Drill – hand or electric
Thread cord through hole to hang on tree	Suitable cord or ribbon

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to carry out the craft activity.

3.1 Follow their plan to carry out their craft activity.

Practically demonstrate the planned activity, using all materials and equipment safely and correctly. Ensure appropriate PPE is worn at all times and the safety of others is taken into account.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to review own work.

4.1 State what:

a) Worked well

What worked well can include; getting a nice and suitable piece of wood, using the tools and equipment correctly and safely, doing a good design, drawing neatly and well, communicating well and asking questions to ensure doing things right.

b) Worked not so well

What didn't work so well can include; the wood splitting or cracking, difficulty in using a specific tool, not being able to draw well, not communicating or listening sufficiently to understand the requirements.

4.2 Outline any improvements they would make in own work.

Improvements can include:

- Better listening skills
- Ask more questions
- Taking more time to sand smoother
- Taking more time and draw more accurately
- Using nice ribbon to finish off

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Product evidence
- Observation reports
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Group discussion
- Production of artefact
- Case studies/assignments/projects
- Interview/professional discussion
- Site risk assessment
- Tool / equipment inventory lists / maintenance schedules
- Pictorial identifications
- Letters / emails seeking clarification / confirmation of understanding
- Internet research / copies of items with relevant knowledge highlighted

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Cultivating Plant Cuttings

Unit Reference	M/504/9276
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to take a cutting.	1.1. Select a plant from which cuttings are to be taken. 1.2. Cut plant in accordance with prior instructions. 1.3. Use knife or scissors as instructed.
2. Be able to root plant cuttings.	2.1 Remove lower leaves of cutting. 2.2 Dip bottom of cutting in rooting compounds. 2.3 Fill pot with a given compost. 2.4 Make a hole or dent in the compost using a pencil.
3. Be able to plant cuttings.	3.1 Insert cuttings as soon as they are prepared. 3.2 Insert cuttings close to the side of the pot. 3.3 Water in. 3.4 Place canes in pot, taking care not to damage the cuttings.
4. Be able to cultivate plant cuttings.	4.1 Drape a polythene bag over the canes and secure around the base of the pot with a rubber band.

	4.2 Place the pot in a bright but sunless spot and pick off any yellowing leaves.
--	---

Supporting Unit Information

Cultivating Plant Cuttings – M/504/9276 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to take a cutting.

- 1.1 Select a plant from which cuttings are to be taken.
- 1.2 Cut plant in accordance with prior instructions.
- 1.3 Use knife or scissors as instructed.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to root plant cuttings.

- 2.1 Remove lower leaves of cutting.
- 2.2 Dip bottom of cutting in rooting compounds.
- 2.3 Fill pot with a given compost.
- 2.4 Make a hole or dent in the compost using a pencil.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to plant cuttings.

- 3.1 Insert cuttings as soon as they are prepared.
- 3.2 Insert cuttings close to the side of the pot.
- 3.3 Water in.
- 3.4 Place canes in pot, taking care not to damage the cuttings.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to cultivate plant cuttings.

- 4.1 Drape a polythene bag over the canes and secure around the base of the pot with a rubber band.
- 4.2 Place the pot in a bright but sunless spot and pick off any yellowing leaves.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Database Software

Unit Reference	K/505/6369
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to enter, edit and organise structured information in a database.	1.1. List the main components of a database. 1.2. Follow instructions to create a database table for a purpose using specified fields. 1.3. Enter structured data into records to meet requirements. 1.4. Locate and amend data records. 1.5. Respond appropriately to data entry error messages. 1.6. Check data meets needs, making corrections as appropriate.
2. Be able to use database software tools to produce reports.	2.1 State the type of information that may be required in a report. 2.2 Generate and print pre-defined database reports.

Supporting Unit Information

Database Software – K/505/6369 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to enter, edit and organise structured information in a database.

1.1 List the main components of a database.

They should be able to identify the main components e.g. tables, forms, queries and reports.

1.2 Follow instructions to create a database table for a purpose using specified fields.

Learners should create a simple database structure for a specified purpose. They should be able to open and close a database. Create a database table with a specified number of fields that will be common to each record. At this level the database may be simple and may only a limited number of records and fields.

1.3 Enter structured data into records to meet requirements.

Learners should demonstrate that they can add data. Learners should have some basic knowledge of specific type of data such as; text, number, date/time, yes or no. Learners may use a data entry form

1.4 Locate and amend data records.

Learners should be able to search a database for a record, be able to edit its contents and check records for accuracy. Learners may use; Sort and filter by ascending, descending, alphabetical and numerical order and find. Learners must amend data records to ensure data is correct and up to date.

1.5 Respond appropriately to data entry error messages.

Learners should be able to adjust data to fit validation checks such as data type and field size. Learners may seek help from built in assistance, online help or by referring to peers/ tutors for help and guidance.

1.6 Check data meets needs, making corrections as appropriate.

Learners should make simple checks on data prior to entering it or in cases where data is already entered, checking in situ. Learners should also check for consistency and accuracy in formats e.g. figures, font sizes and font type. At this level data may have some spelling mistakes.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use database software tools to produce reports.

2.1 State the type of information that may be required in a report.

Learners should be able to state at least 2 types of information that may be required in reports. They should consider if this information is useful for its purpose.

2.2 Generate and print pre-defined database reports.

Learners should be able to generate and print pre-defined database reports. Learners should be able to generate reports using menus, wizards or other automated approaches and print the reports.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question/answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Practical demonstration

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Design and Imaging Software

Unit Reference	L/502/0173
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Obtain and insert information for designs or images.	1.1 Identify what designs or images are needed. 1.2 Obtain, input and prepare images to meet needs. 1.3 Identify what copyright constraints apply to selected images. 1.4 Use an appropriate file format to save design or image files.
2. Use design and imaging software tools to manipulate and edit drawings or images.	2.1 Identify which manipulation and editing tools and techniques to use. 2.2 Use suitable tools and techniques to create drawings and images. 2.3 Use appropriate tools and techniques to manipulate and edit designs or images. 2.4 Check designs or images meets needs, using IT tools and making corrections as necessary.

Supporting Unit Information

Design and Imaging Software – L/502/0173 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Obtain and insert information for designs or images.

1.1 Identify what designs or images are needed.

Learners should be able to identify what designs or images are needed to produce a given task. Learners may benefit from a set task or a brief e.g. to create a new logo for a new business.

1.2 Obtain, input and prepare images to meet needs.

Learners should be able to find the elements they need and obtain them ready for use. They should be encouraged to check the quality of the images and that it meets the requirements of content, size (resizing it and compressing the file) or colour.

1.3 Identify what copyright constraints apply to selected images.

Learners should be able to identify any constraints on the image(s) they have selected such as copyright © and legal any issues that may apply.

1.4 Use an appropriate file format to save design or image files.

Learners must save their work in an appropriate format required for the task. Common images file formats include; GIF, TIFF, JPEG or PNG.

Learning Outcome 2: Use design and imaging software tools to manipulate and edit drawings or images.

2.1 Identify which manipulation and editing tools and techniques to use.

Learners must be able to identify appropriate manipulation and editing tools to use. Each graphics package will vary in their user interface and complexities, they will however share a general set of tools that can be

used to manipulate images. At this level, learners should show they can identify at least 2 basic tools to achieve the desired effects.

2.2 Use suitable tools and techniques to create drawings and images.

Learners should be able to use basic tools and techniques to create drawings or images. The exact tools will depend on the software packages available to them.

2.3 Use appropriate tools and techniques to manipulate and edit designs or images.

Learners should be able to use basic tools and techniques to manipulate and edit designs or images. Learners should be able to edit images, crop, scale and add transparency.

2.4 Check designs or images meets needs, using IT tools and making corrections as necessary.

Learners should be able to make sure an image meet its intended needs. If using a centre set assignment task, it might be useful to build in some aspect of adjustment, perhaps simulating a request for a change on some fundamental aspects of colour or positioning to give candidates the opportunity to amend the designs to suit. Learners should be encouraged to save files using version control to show progress over time.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Desktop Publishing Software Skills

Unit Reference	F/505/1663
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to select information and page layouts for a publication	1.1. Identify what types of information can be used in a publication for a specific purpose 1.2. Identify page layouts that could be used for a publication 1.3. Identify copyright constraints on using others' information
2. Be able to input text and information into a publication	2.1 Use desktop publishing software to input information into a publication ready for editing and formatting 2.2 Combine information from different sources in line with any copyright constraints 2.3 Store desktop publishing files using an agreed naming convention

<p>3. Be able to use desktop publishing software to edit and format a publication</p>	<p>3.1 Use desktop publishing software to edit publications</p> <p>3.2 Use desktop publishing software to format a publication</p> <p>3.3 Manipulate images and graphic elements in a publication</p> <p>3.4 Check the publication meets needs, making corrections as required</p>
---	--

Supporting Unit Information

Desktop Publishing Software Skills – F/505/1663 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

LO1 and LO2 are the key area of achievement and knowledge for this unit.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to select information and page layouts for a publication

1.1 Identify what types of information can be used in a publication for a specific purpose.

Learners must be able to identify what types of information can be used in a publication for a specific purpose. Types of information may include text, numbers and/or graphic sources (images, charts and graphs), information that is free to use (copyright © free).

1.2 Identify page layouts that could be used for a publication.

Learners should identify appropriate page layout that could be used for a publication. Learners should be familiar with the basic need for margins, orientation and headers and footers where appropriate.

1.3 Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.

Learners should have a basic awareness of copyright © and its meaning e.g. they cannot just use any image they find.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to input text and information into a publication

2.1 Use desktop publishing software to input information into a publication ready for editing and formatting.

Learners should be able to input information into a publication ready for editing and formatting. They may input text by direct typing or insert/import images using the insert option or by using cut, copy and paste

functions.

2.2 Combine information from different sources in line with any copyright constraints.

Learners should be able to combine information from different sources taking into consideration any copyright constraints. Learners should demonstrate simple layout competences to combine text and images or graphics appropriately. They should be able to add acknowledge their source and reference text. Learners may seek guidance for their tutors or use build in help facilities when combining more complex information.

2.3 Store desktop publishing files using an agreed naming convention.

Learners should demonstrate good basic file management techniques. Learners should be able to save or save as, use appropriate file names and save documents in an appropriate format e.g. *.PUB and in an appropriate location.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use desktop publishing software to edit and format a publication

3.1 Use desktop publishing software to edit publications.

Learners should be able to demonstrate basic skills in simple editing tools such as select, copy, cut, paste, undo, redo, drag and drop, insert, delete, size and position.

3.2 Use desktop publishing software to format a publication.

Learners should be able to format a publication, including but not limited to; paragraph layout (clear structure) and starting sentences with a capital letter and end with a full stop. Candidates should know how to get commonly used special characters such as @ and © if required.

3.3 Manipulate images and graphic elements in a publication.

Learners should be able to position and use scale with images and graphics, and set simple margins and borders. Learners may seek guidance for their tutors or use build in help facilities when combining more complex images/ graphics with different file formats.

3.4 Check the publication meets needs, making corrections as required.

Learners need to check their documents meet needs and should be encouraged to check for any errors. Learners should demonstrate some basic checking skills such as; using built in spelling and grammar facilities and visual quality check such as, making sure images are not distorted

and text is consistent. Learners may benefit from seeking feedback from peers and/or tutors.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has two prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration
- Product evidence

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Observation reports
- Oral/written questions and answers
- Project
- Witness statements
- Taped evidence (video or audio)
- Photographic evidence

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Developing Angling Skills

Unit Reference	A/505/8594
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the different branches of angling.	1.1. Name the three branches of angling. 1.2. State an appropriate venue for each branch. 1.3. State key features of one branch.
2. Know about regulations relating to angling.	2.1 State why a Rod Licence is required. 2.2 Indicate how and where a Rod Licence can be purchased. 2.3 State why a Fishing Permit is required. 2.4 Give an example of how and where a Fishing Permit can be acquired in a given situation.
3. Know about Health and Safety requirements when angling.	3.1 Identify potential dangers in the angling environment. 3.2 Identify ways to make the angling environment safer. 3.3 Behave in a safe manner in the angling environment.
4. Be able to use angling equipment in a	4.1 Name items of equipment used for one of the branches of angling.

<p>specific branch of angling.</p>	<p>4.2 Outline what each item is used for.</p> <p>4.3 Assemble equipment safely.</p> <p>4.4 Demonstrate how to cast correctly in a given situation.</p> <p>4.5 Demonstrate how to land a fish safely in a given situation.</p>
<p>5. Know how to select and use appropriate bait.</p>	<p>5.1 Give an example of suitable bait for a specific situation.</p> <p>5.2 State where the bait can be bought/acquired.</p> <p>5.3 Demonstrate how to use one kind of bait.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Developing Angling Skills – A/505/8594 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the different branches of angling.

- 1.1 Name the three branches of angling.
- 1.2 State an appropriate venue for each branch.
- 1.3 State key features of one branch.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about regulations relating to angling.

- 2.1 State why a Rod Licence is required.
- 2.2 Indicate how and where a Rod Licence can be purchased.
- 2.3 State why a Fishing Permit is required.
- 2.4 Give an example of how and where a Fishing Permit can be acquired in a given situation.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about Health and Safety requirements when angling.

- 3.1 Identify potential dangers in the angling environment.
- 3.2 Identify ways to make the angling environment safer.
- 3.3 Behave in a safe manner in the angling environment.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to use angling equipment in a specific branch of angling.

- 4.1 Name items of equipment used for one of the branches of angling.

- 4.2 Outline what each item is used for.
- 4.3 Assemble equipment safely.
- 4.4 Demonstrate how to cast correctly in a given situation.
- 4.5 Demonstrate how to land a fish safely in a given situation.

Learning Outcome 5: Know how to select and use appropriate bait.

- 5.1 Give an example of suitable bait for a specific situation.
- 5.2 State where the bait can be bought/acquired.
- 5.3 Demonstrate how to use one kind of bait.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer

- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Developing Personal Hygiene Skills for Oral Health

Unit Reference	L/504/8524
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand the importance of visiting the dentist regularly.	1.1. State why it is necessary to make regular visits to the dentist.
2. Be able to recognise problems that can occur from poor oral hygiene.	2.1 Identify some conditions associated with poor oral hygiene.
3. Understand the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health.	3.1 State the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health. 3.2 Demonstrate the recommended way to correctly brush your teeth.
4. Know of the products that are available to support strong dental hygiene.	4.1 List the products available to support strong dental hygiene.
5. Know what sorts of foods can cause tooth decay.	5.1 List a selection of foods that can cause tooth decay.

Supporting Unit Information

Developing Personal Hygiene Skills for Oral Health – L/504/8524 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand the importance of visiting the dentist regularly.

1.1 State why it is necessary to make regular visits to the dentist.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to recognise problems that can occur from poor oral hygiene.

2.1 Identify some conditions associated with poor oral hygiene.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health.

3.1 State the importance of correct tooth brushing for good dental health.

3.2 Demonstrate the recommended way to correctly brush your teeth.

Learning Outcome 4: Know of the products that are available to support strong dental hygiene.

4.1 List the products available to support strong dental hygiene.

Learning Outcome 5: Know what sorts of foods can cause tooth decay.

5.1 List a selection of foods that can cause tooth decay.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning

difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Group discussion
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Developing Skills for a Healthy Lifestyle

Unit Reference	J/504/8490
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand why personal fitness is important to good health.	1.1. State why personal fitness is important to good health.
2. Be able to recognise the role that exercise plays in maintaining a healthy life style.	2.1 Outline the benefits of exercise and personal fitness in maintaining a healthy lifestyle.
3. Understand the importance of a balanced diet in promoting personal good health.	3.1 Identify at least three foods which can promote good health. 3.2 Plan a simple and nutritionally well-balanced healthy meal.
4. Understand the importance of personal hygiene and good grooming in relation to living healthily.	4.1 State one way in which good personal hygiene can contribute to healthy living. 4.2 Outline a basic daily routine for maintaining personal hygiene.

<p>5. Understand the basic issues of sex education and contraception in the context of sexual health.</p>	<p>5.1 Identify the main methods of contraception currently available.</p> <p>5.2 Outline the key features of common sexually transmitted diseases.</p>
<p>6. Know how to take responsibility for own health and lifestyle through action planning for the future.</p>	<p>6.1 Outline a personal target/goal in relation to own health.</p> <p>6.2 State how this can be achieved and successfully integrated with own lifestyle.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Developing Skills for a Healthy Lifestyle – J/504/8490 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand why personal fitness is important to good health.

1.1 State why personal fitness is important to good health.

Answers may include: greater ability to undertake physical activity, increased body confidence, links to good mental health, can prevent illness and ward against disease, can increase quality of life, can increase life expectancy, any other valid comment.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to recognise the role that exercise plays in maintaining a healthy life style.

2.1 Outline the benefits of exercise and personal fitness in maintaining a healthy lifestyle.

Answers may include: exercise provide greater levels of physical fitness and increase range of movement and physical skill, exercise provides a positive outlet for stress, exercise is linked to increasing positive mindset, exercise can keep body mass at a healthy level, exercise can help to combat illness and disease, exercise can increase lifespan, any other valid comment.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the importance of a balanced diet in promoting personal good health.

3.1 Identify at least three foods which can promote good health.

Answers may include items from each of the five food groups: fruit/vegetables, protein (meat, fish eggs, beans, Quorn, cheese etc), carbohydrates (rice, pasta, potatoes etc), fibre (cereals, grains, pulses, vegetables etc), good fats (avocado, nuts, and olive oil), dairy (milk, cheese etc).

3.2 Plan a simple and nutritionally well-balanced healthy meal.

Answers should seek to include at least three food items from different food groups: One portion of vegetable/protein/carbohydrate for example.

Learning Outcome 4: Understand the importance of personal hygiene and good grooming in relation to living healthily.

4.1 State one way in which good personal hygiene can contribute to healthy living.

Answers may include: washing hands before and after a meal can ensure that remove most germs, regular baths and showers is likely to reduce body odour, regularly brushing teeth will reduce bad breath and can combat mouth disease, a neat appearance can improve self-confidence and mental health, any other valid response.

4.2 Outline a basic daily routine for maintaining personal hygiene.

Answers may include: Showering, brushing teeth, grooming hair, wearing clean clothes, washing hands after going to the toilet and before/after eating etc.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand the basic issues of sex education and contraception in the context of sexual health.

5.1 Identify the main methods of contraception currently available.

Answers may include: Condoms (male or female), various oral contraception taken by women (The Pill), Implant, injections, coil, vasectomy etc. (NOTE: myths relating to contraceptives should be explained by teaching staff.)

5.2 Outline the key features of common sexually transmitted diseases.

Answers may include symptoms linked to any researched sexually transmitted disease. General comments might include: itching, soreness, discharge, odour, warts, infertility etc.

Learning Outcome 6: Know how to take responsibility for own health and lifestyle through action planning for the future.

6.1 Outline a personal target/goal in relation to own health.

These may include: to lose a specified amount of weight, to undertake more physical activity, to be able to walk/run/swim/etc a certain distance, to eat more healthily, any other valid goal.

6.2 State how this can be achieved and successfully integrated with own lifestyle.

These may include: adopting a balanced diet for a period of two months, to always walk upstairs instead of taking the lift, to walk/run/cycle at least twice a week, any other valid plan.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Developing Skills for Using and Maintaining Garden Tools

Unit Reference	D/505/6465
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know a range of hand tools used in gardening.	1.1. Name a range of common garden hand tools. 1.2. State the use of each garden hand tool.
2. Be able to use a range of common garden hand tools.	2.1 Select appropriate tools for five given tasks. 2.2 Follow instructions to use common garden hand tools safely and appropriately.
3. Be able to maintain a range of common garden hand tools.	3.1 Check the condition of five garden hand tools and identify any problems. 3.2 Follow instructions to maintain three garden hand tools. 3.3 Transport garden hand tools correctly and safely.

Supporting Unit Information

Developing Skills for Using and Maintaining Garden Tools – D/505/6465 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know a range of hand tools used in gardening.

- 1.1 Name a range of common garden hand tools.
- 1.2 State the use of each garden hand tool.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use a range of common garden hand tools.

- 2.1 Select appropriate tools for five given tasks.
- 2.2 Follow instructions to use common garden hand tools safely and appropriately.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to maintain a range of common garden hand tools.

- 3.1 Check the condition of five garden hand tools and identify any problems.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to maintain three garden hand tools.
- 3.3 Transport garden hand tools correctly and safely.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Discover Local History

Unit Reference	D/505/1072
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about past history in the own local area.	1.1. Identify how national events affect own local area, community or family in the context of the chosen topic.
2. Be able to get historical information from different sources.	2.1 Identify different sources. 2.2 Select information about the past from these sources.
3. Be able to create a record of findings.	3.1 Record information on a chosen topic. 3.2 Outline the findings to a known audience.

Supporting Unit Information

Discover Local History – D/505/1072– Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about past history in the own local area.

1.1 Identify how national events affect own local area, community or family in the context of the chosen topic.

Possible topics will vary according to the age, type and interests of the group, and will depend on the availability of resources (for example from a Local Studies Centre, local archive or within local library facilities). The tutor should identify a topic which will work for the group, and clearly set up what this involves. Possible topics could include the First or Second World War, industrial relations, education, childhood, the franchise, food and farming.

Set the topic within a local and national context, for example for education, the wider context could include the beginnings of compulsory (Primary) education at the end of the 19th century, and learners would study examples of local schools established at this time including the types of children who would attend, what they would study and how education led to employment. A visit to a reconstructed early primary school is recommended if locally available. For the Second World War, the wider context should be broadly established, and the local focus could be for example women's changing employment and roles during the war, the experience of particular families, or perhaps a particular local building which changed function during the war (many large country houses were requisitioned by the army and good records of this sometimes exist locally).

Learners can focus on the local area in general, a much localised part of this area for example their own road or street, or on their own family, although the latter is likely to be more difficult to resource. At this level, learners should be gaining some understanding of how national events brought about change within local communities.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to get historical information from different sources.

2.1 Identify different sources.

Different sources might include photos, paintings and other visual materials, radio, film and TV archive, artefacts, written letters and articles, and secondary sources such as books and articles about the main topic. At this level, books and articles are likely to be curated by the tutor to enable them to be accessible to learners. Engagement through artefacts and experiences is encouraged; for example, learners might visit a reconstructed school and experience the different equipment, teaching styles, resources and facilities and compare this to their own experience. A local museum might provide examples of wartime experiences and artefacts as diverse as: air raid shelters, the sound scape of an air raid, or the uncomfortable material of uniforms and the weight of soldiers' equipment.

2.2 Select information about the past from these sources.

Make factual observations and deductions based on the available sources (for example the kinds of things child would learn in primary school, how teachers discipline children). Group together information about particular topics. Choose appropriate details from sources given for example when looking at a photograph of a wartime hospital locally, learners could be asked how they could tell it is a hospital, what is different to hospital now, whether there are any features that are specific to wartime et cetera. Use a range of different sources across different types of source including some primary and some secondary.

Show how judgement based on sources can be used to show understanding and to begin to build a case (For example a picture of civilian life in the local town could be built up by looking at pictures of different buildings, old newsreels relating to the town, and contemporary written and photographic records of experiences).

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to create a record of findings.

3.1 Record information on a chosen topic.

Learners can bring together information in a variety of ways for example a collage, poster, a simple Power Point, or a recording. This should be adapted as appropriate to the learners, and support can be given if necessary.

3.2 Outline the findings to a known audience.

Use any method appropriate to the individual, the level and the group to present found information to a known audience. This might be part of the class, other learners or tutors, or as appropriate. This could be in the form of a presentation (group or individual) or a display or any other method which allows the information researched to be displayed. Some evidence of account taken of the audience.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Garden Horticulture Skills

Unit Reference	T/504/9277
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about things that grow in a garden or allotment.	1.1. Name different flowers and vegetables to grow on an allotment or domestic garden. 1.2. Name different kinds of common weeds.
2. Be able to propagate plants.	2.1 Sow seed in open ground and in a seed tray under glass. 2.2 Sow tubers and rooted plants directly into prepared ground.
3. Be able to prepare an outside growing bed.	3.1 Prepare an open growing bed with hand tools.
4. Be able to grow and care for plants.	4.1 Sow seed directly in ground. 4.2 Thin out as directed. 4.3 Sow seed in trays. 4.4 Prick out. 4.5 Plant in prepared ground as directed. 4.6 Contribute to the maintenance of plants.

Supporting Unit Information

Garden Horticulture Skills – T/504/9277 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about things that grow in a garden or allotment.

- 1.1 Name different flowers and vegetables to grow on an allotment or domestic garden.
- 1.2 Name different kinds of common weeds.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to propagate plants.

- 2.1 Sow seed in open ground and in a seed tray under glass.
- 2.2 Sow tubers and rooted plants directly into prepared ground.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to prepare an outside growing bed.

- 3.1 Prepare an open growing bed with hand tools.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to grow and care for plants.

- 4.1 Sow seed directly in ground.
- 4.2 Thin out as directed.
- 4.3 Sow seed in trays.
- 4.4 Prick out.
- 4.5 Plant in prepared ground as directed.
- 4.6 Contribute to the maintenance of plants.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony
- Examinations of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Hair Plaiting

Unit Reference	R/507/9922
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to prepare for a hair plaiting service.	1.1. Prepare for a hair plaiting service. 1.2. Select products and tools for plaiting. 1.3. State the procedure for client preparation.
2. Be able to carry out hair plaiting techniques.	2.1 State when to use: (a) Products (b) Tools (c) Equipment. 2.2 State how to use: (a) Products (b) Tools (c) Equipment. 2.3 Carry out a plaiting technique. 2.4 Follow safe and hygienic working practices. 2.5 Communicate and behave in a professional manner.

Supporting Unit Information

Hair Plaiting – R/507/9922 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to prepare for a hair plaiting service.

- 1.1 Prepare for a hair plaiting service.
- 1.2 Select products and tools for plaiting.
- 1.3 State the procedure for client preparation.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to carry out hair plaiting techniques.

- 2.1 State when to use:
 - (a) Products
 - (b) Tools
 - (c) Equipment.
- 2.2 State how to use:
 - (a) Products
 - (b) Tools
 - (c) Equipment.
- 2.3 Carry out a plaiting technique.
- 2.4 Follow safe and hygienic working practices.
- 2.5 Communicate and behave in a professional manner.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Hairdressing: Introduction to Assisting a Stylist

Unit Reference	T/504/9344
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to assist stylist with technical service.	1.1. Identify items for hair care. 1.2. Select clean protective clothing for a client. 1.3. Arrange protective clothing securely on client. 1.4. Escort client to a clean and tidy work area. 1.5. Maintain unobtrusive position by a stylist. 1.6. Pass appropriate equipment to a stylist efficiently. 1.7. Clean, store and protect equipment as instructed.
2. Be able to shampoo a client's hair.	2.1 Select protective clothing for a client. 2.2 Securely arrange protective clothing and towel on client. 2.3 Position client comfortably at basin. 2.4 Test water temperature to meet client's needs. 2.5 Select appropriate water flow.

	<p>2.6 Shampoo client's hair following laid down procedures.</p> <p>2.7 Wrap client's hair in towel.</p>
--	--

Supporting Unit Information

Hairdressing: Introduction to Assisting a Stylist – T/504/9344 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to assist stylist with technical service.

- 1.1 Identify items for hair care.
- 1.2 Select clean protective clothing for a client.
- 1.3 Arrange protective clothing securely on client.
- 1.4 Escort client to a clean and tidy work area.
- 1.5 Maintain unobtrusive position by a stylist.
- 1.6 Pass appropriate equipment to a stylist efficiently.
- 1.7 Clean, store and protect equipment as instructed.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to shampoo a client's hair.

- 2.1 Select protective clothing for a client.
- 2.2 Securely arrange protective clothing and towel on client.
- 2.3 Position client comfortably at basin.
- 2.4 Test water temperature to meet client's needs.
- 2.5 Select appropriate water flow.
- 2.6 Shampoo client's hair following laid down procedures.
- 2.7 Wrap client's hair in towel.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Hairdressing: Introduction to Health and Safety

Unit Reference	A/504/9345
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to comply with the health and safety requirements in a salon environment.	1.1. Recognise salon safety signs. 1.2. Locate first aid box. 1.3. Locate fire safety equipment and exits. 1.4. Wear the correct protective clothing for tasks. 1.5. Store products, tools and equipment in appropriate location after use. 1.6. Dispose of spillages or breakages correctly. 1.7. Maintain a clean and tidy working environment. 1.8. Identify appropriate dressing for use on open cuts and abrasions.
2. Be able to maintain personal hygiene and appearance.	2.1 Wear clean and appropriate clothing and footwear. 2.2 Maintain a high standard of personal hygiene. 2.3 Clean hands and nails.

Supporting Unit Information

Hairdressing: Introduction to Health and Safety – A/504/9345 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to comply with the health and safety requirements in a salon environment.

- 1.1 Recognise salon safety signs.
- 1.2 Locate first aid box.
- 1.3 Locate fire safety equipment and exits.
- 1.4 Wear the correct protective clothing for tasks.
- 1.5 Store products, tools and equipment in appropriate location after use.
- 1.6 Dispose of spillages or breakages correctly.
- 1.7 Maintain a clean and tidy working environment.
- 1.8 Identify appropriate dressing for use on open cuts and abrasions.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to maintain personal hygiene and appearance.

- 2.1 Wear clean and appropriate clothing and footwear.
- 2.2 Maintain a high standard of personal hygiene.
- 2.3 Clean hands and nails.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Hairdressing: Introduction to Working Relationships

Unit Reference	F/504/9346
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to assist at reception.	1.1. Receive clients courteously and make them feel welcome. 1.2. Notify appropriate member of staff of client's arrival. 1.3. Direct client to correct area of establishment. 1.4. Pass messages correctly and promptly to a relevant person.
2. Be able to liaise with clients.	2.1 Communicate non-verbally with clients positively and responsively. 2.2 Respond to requests from clients courteously.
3. Be able to liaise with colleagues.	3.1 Respond to requests from colleagues courteously. 3.2 Request assistance courteously. 3.3 Give assistance courteously.

Supporting Unit Information

Hairdressing: Introduction to Working Relationships – F/504/9346 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to assist at reception.

- 1.1 Receive clients courteously and make them feel welcome.
- 1.2 Notify appropriate member of staff of client's arrival.
- 1.3 Direct client to correct area of establishment.
- 1.4 Pass messages correctly and promptly to a relevant person.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to liaise with clients.

- 2.1 Communicate non-verbally with clients positively and responsively.
- 2.2 Respond to requests from clients courteously.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to liaise with colleagues.

- 3.1 Respond to requests from colleagues courteously.
- 3.2 Request assistance courteously.
- 3.3 Give assistance courteously.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Health and Fitness

Unit Reference	A/501/5194
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Show awareness of the vocational area.	1.1. State two reasons for keeping fit. 1.2. Describe two activities that can help you to keep fit. 1.3. State why warming up your body is important before doing exercise. 1.4. Name two places where you can do exercise.
2. Interact with others in an appropriate way.	2.1 Work with a partner on chosen activities 2.2 Work in a group on chosen activities. 2.3 Communicate effectively with others in the group.
3. Show a development in skills.	3.1 Try a range of basic fitness tests. 3.2 Take part in a variety of fitness activities. 3.3 Do a simple warm up and cool down.
4. Apply process to tackle basic problems.	4.1 Complete a simple training programme which improves fitness over a specified time period.

<p>5. Show basic awareness of safe working practices.</p>	<p>5.1 Show an awareness of safe use of equipment.</p> <p>5.2 Wear appropriate clothing for chosen activities.</p>
<p>6. Review own performance and personal skills.</p>	<p>6.1 State what went well/not so well.</p> <p>6.2 State what might have been done differently.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Health and Fitness – A/501/5194 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Show awareness of the vocational area.

- 1.1 State two reasons for keeping fit.
- 1.2 Describe two activities that can help you to keep fit.
- 1.3 State why warming up your body is important before doing exercise.
- 1.4 Name two places where you can do exercise.

Learning Outcome 2: Interact with others in an appropriate way.

- 2.1 Work with a partner on chosen activities
- 2.2 Work in a group on chosen activities.
- 2.3 Communicate effectively with others in the group.

Learning Outcome 3: Show a development in skills.

- 3.1 Try a range of basic fitness tests.
- 3.2 Take part in a variety of fitness activities.
- 3.3 Do a simple warm up and cool down.

Learning Outcome 4: Apply process to tackle basic problems.

- 4.1 Complete a simple training programme which improves fitness over a specified time period.

Learning Outcome 5: Show basic awareness of safe working practices.

- 5.1 Show an awareness of safe use of equipment.
- 5.2 Wear appropriate clothing for chosen activities.

Learning Outcome 6: Review own performance and personal skills.

- 6.1 State what went well/not so well.
- 6.2 State what might have been done differently.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion
- Performance/exhibition

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Health and Hygiene

Unit Reference	R/504/8220
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to maintain a clean home.	1.1. State why it is important to keep a kitchen and bathroom clean. 1.2. Identify cleaning materials. 1.3. Identify different floor surfaces. 1.4. State how to clean different floor surfaces.
2. Know how to care for clothing.	2.1 Identify a sign that an item of clothing needs to be washed. 2.2 Identify different ways to keep clothing in good condition.
3. Know how to maintain personal hygiene.	3.1 Identify occasions when it is important to wash hands. 3.2 Identify toiletry products that could be used as part of a full body washing routine. 3.3 State the recommended interval between dental checkups for self. 3.4 Demonstrate a good dental brushing technique.

<p>4. Know how to maintain a healthy body.</p>	<p>4.1 Identify requirements for a healthy body.</p> <p>4.2 Identify foods which are good for maintaining a healthy body.</p>
<p>5. Understand the importance of regular sight tests.</p>	<p>5.1 State reasons for having a regular sight test.</p> <p>5.2 State the recommended interval between eye tests for self.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Health and Hygiene – R/504/8220 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to maintain a clean home.

1.1 State why it is important to keep a kitchen and bathroom clean.

Stop spread of bacteria from surfaces to hands and then to food, or vulnerable areas of body e.g. cuts.

Safer – clean environments avoid slips and trips.

1.2 Identify cleaning materials.

Cloth, sponge, brushes of varying hardness/softness, limescale remover, multi-purpose cleaners, bleach, and detergent.

NB: materials may be known as brand names.

1.3 Identify different floor surfaces.

Varnished wood, tile, linoleum, carpet, laminate, marble/stone.

1.4 State how to clean different floor surfaces.

- Carpet: vacuum/brush, spot clean with soapy water and brush.
- Others: Wipe/sweep off loose dirt/fluff with dry cloth or soft brush. Mop/wipe with soapy water using semi-dry cloth/mop.
- Marble: do not use detergents, vinegars, or general floor cleaners.
- Laminates/Tiles/Linoleum: can use detergents.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to care for clothing.

2.1 Identify a sign that an item of clothing needs to be washed.

Dirty, stained, sweaty aroma.

2.2 Identify different ways to keep clothing in good condition.

Not wearing continuously for extended periods, fold or hang up when not wearing, wash when dirty, and don't wash too harshly.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to maintain personal hygiene.

3.1 Identify occasions when it is important to wash hands.

After using the toilet, before handling food for eating or cooking, after handling raw meat or dirty vegetables when preparing a meal, after handling chemicals.

3.2 Identify toiletry products that could be used as part of a full body washing routine.

Personal toiletries such as: deodorant, soap, shampoo.

3.3 State the recommended interval between dental checkups for self.

The NHS recommends once every 3 months to 2 years depending on your needs.

3.4 Demonstrate a good dental brushing technique.

Use a toothbrush and toothpaste to cover brush head, brush for about 2 minutes once or twice a day, rinse mouth with water afterwards.

Learning Outcome 4: Know how to maintain a healthy body.

4.3 Identify requirements for a healthy body.

To include: food/healthy diet, sufficient water/liquid, exercise/being active, sleep, and avoid harmful drugs.

4.4 Identify foods which are good for maintaining a healthy body.

To include: milk products, protein in meat or legumes, vegetables, fruits, nuts.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand the importance of regular sight tests.

5.1 State reasons for having a regular sight test.

To pick up eye conditions before they can damage the eye.

To see if the person being tested needs glasses/different lenses.

5.2 State the recommended interval between eye tests for self.

Once every two years.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Essay
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Health and Safety in Construction

Unit Reference	K/505/0569
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about hazards in construction.	1.1. Name hazardous construction materials. 1.2. Identify hazardous working situations in construction.
2. Know about Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).	2.1 Identify Personal Protective Equipment. 2.2 Select appropriate PPE in the working process.
3. Be able to apply process to tackle basic health and safety problems.	3.1 Identify the dangers and hazards of a specific working problem. 3.2 Prepare simple health and safety rules for carrying out a given task.
4. Be able to communicate with others when performing tasks.	4.1 Follow simple instructions given by tutor. 4.2 Communicate with others to perform tasks.
5. Be able to review own performance.	5.1 Give an example of: a) What went well b) What went not so well. 5.2 Participate in a discussion with tutor about what might have been done differently.

Supporting Unit Information

Health and Safety in Construction – K/505/0569 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about hazards in construction.

- 1.1 Name hazardous construction materials.
- 1.2 Identify hazardous working situations in construction.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).

- 2.1 Identify Personal Protective Equipment.
- 2.2 Select appropriate PPE in the working process.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to apply process to tackle basic health and safety problems.

- 3.1 Identify the dangers and hazards of a specific working problem.
- 3.2 Prepare simple health and safety rules for carrying out a given task.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to communicate with others when performing tasks.

- 4.1 Follow simple instructions given by tutor.
- 4.2 Communicate with others to perform tasks.

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to review own performance.

- 5.1 Give an example of:
 - a) What went well
 - b) What went not so well.
- 5.2 Participate in a discussion with tutor about what might have been done differently.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

How the Body Works

Unit Reference	M/505/0430
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know some functions of the skeletal and muscular systems.	1.1. State two functions of the skeleton. 1.2. State two functions of the muscular system.
2. Know the main components and functions of the cardio-respiratory system.	2.1 Name the main components of the heart. 2.2 State the function of the heart. 2.3 Name the main components of the lungs. 2.4 State the function of the lungs.
3. Know some nutrients for a healthy diet.	3.1 Give examples of nutrients for a healthy diet. 3.2 State the functions of at least three nutrients to maintain a healthy body.

Supporting Unit Information

How the Body Works – M/505/0430 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know some functions of the skeletal and muscular systems.

- 1.1 State two functions of the skeleton.
- 1.2 State two functions of the muscular system.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the main components and functions of the cardio-respiratory system.

- 2.1 Name the main components of the heart.
- 2.2 State the function of the heart.
- 2.3 Name the main components of the lungs.
- 2.4 State the function of the lungs.

Learning Outcome 3: Know some nutrients for a healthy diet.

- 3.1 Give examples of nutrients for a healthy diet.
- 3.2 State the functions of at least three nutrients to maintain a healthy body.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Identification of Basic External and Internal Car Parts

Unit Reference	R/505/3188
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to identify and locate basic external car parts.	<p>1.1. Identify and locate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windscreen • Headlamp • Indicators • Brake Light • Wing Mirrors • Wiper Blade • Aerial • Door Handles • Bonnet, Boot • Exhaust • Bumper Bars • Tyres • Petrol Filler Cap <p>1.2. Open bonnet and locate screen wash bottle.</p> <p>1.3. Open boot and locate spare wheel.</p>
2. Be able to identify and locate basic internal car parts.	<p>2.1 Identify and locate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Steering Wheel • Gear Lever • Bonnet Release Lever • Seatbelts • Door Handle • Window Control • Radio, Spare Wheel • Handbrake • Indicator

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Wiper• Light• Horn• Seat Adjustment Controls. <p>2.2 Operate horn, radio, headlamps and indicators.</p>
--	--

Supporting Unit Information

Identification of Basic External and Internal Car Parts – R/505/3188 –
Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to identify and locate basic external car parts.

1.1 Identify and locate the following:

- Windscreen
- Headlamp
- Indicators
- Brake Light
- Wing Mirrors
- Wiper Blade
- Aerial
- Door Handles
- Bonnet, Boot
- Exhaust
- Bumper Bars
- Tyres
- Petrol Filler Cap.

1.2 Open bonnet and locate screen wash bottle.

1.3 Open boot and locate spare wheel.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to identify and locate basic internal car parts.

2.1 Identify and locate the following:

- Steering Wheel
- Gear Lever
- Bonnet Release Lever
- Seatbelts
- Door Handle
- Window Control
- Radio, Spare Wheel
- Handbrake

- Indicator
- Wiper
- Light
- Horn
- Seat Adjustment Controls.

2.2 Operate horn, radio, headlamps and indicators.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Improving Own Fitness

Unit Reference	L/505/8549
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about different exercise and fitness activities.	1.1. Identify different exercise and fitness activities.
2. Be able to participate in exercise and fitness activities.	2.1 Participate in exercise and fitness activities, demonstrating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Time-management skills b) Appropriate dress for the activity c) Following instructions provided by the activity leader d) Following health and safety guidelines before, during and after activities
3. Be able to review own performance.	3.1 Identify own strengths and areas for improvement in exercise and fitness activities.

Supporting Unit Information

Improving Own Fitness – L/505/8549 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about different exercise and fitness activities.

1.1 Identify different exercise and fitness activities.

Learners should include some of the following: walking, jogging and running, swimming and water aerobics, gym classes, circuit training, boxing, dancing, bicycle riding – outside or static in a gym, playing games like tennis or football, skipping or ice skating or blading, skiing, skateboarding.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to participate in exercise and fitness activities.

2.1 Participate in exercise and fitness activities, demonstrating:

a) Time-management skills.

Learners should be observed arriving on time, and prepared for the activity.

b) Appropriate dress for the activity.

Learners should not wear restrictive clothing, but wear appropriate footwear for the activity, relaxed fabrics to allow for unrestricted movement, wear any protective clothing necessary.

c) Following instructions provided by the activity leader.

Learners should pay attention to the activity leader and perform the tasks as described or instructed.

d) Following health and safety guidelines before, during and after activities.

Learners should demonstrate that they are following health & safety guidelines e.g. spacing between participants, wearing correct protective equipment if required like helmets, kneepads, shin pads, wrist braces etc. using any equipment correctly, ensuring their own safety and the safety of those around them.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to review own performance.

3.1 Identify own strengths and areas for improvement in exercise and fitness activities.

Learners should discuss or record what aspects of the activity they did well, e.g. timing, number of repetitions, distance, breathlessness, stamina (depending on the activity), and set goals for where they would like to improve or achieve in order to improve their own performance.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Carpentry and Joinery

Unit Reference	Y/505/3192
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about tools, equipment and materials used in carpentry and joinery.	1.1. Name the main tools and equipment correctly. 1.2. Name the main materials correctly.
2. Be able to interact with others in an appropriate way.	2.1 Communicate appropriately with others. 2.2 Follow instructions to carry out tasks.
3. Know how to work safely and correctly.	3.1 Use and handle tools and equipment correctly. 3.2 Prepare materials for use correctly without excessive waste or mess. 3.3 Adopt good working practices. 3.4 Comply with health and safety procedures.
4. Be able to select tools, equipment and materials for specific projects.	4.1 Select correct tools and equipment for specific projects. 4.2 Select correct materials for specific projects.
5. Be able to review own performance.	5.1 Identify what went well and not so well.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Carpentry and Joinery – Y/505/3192 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about tools, equipment and materials used in carpentry and joinery.

- 1.1 Name the main tools and equipment correctly.
- 1.2 Name the main materials correctly.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to interact with others in an appropriate way.

- 2.1 Communicate appropriately with others.
- 2.2 Follow instructions to carry out tasks.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to work safely and correctly.

- 3.1 Use and handle tools and equipment correctly.
- 3.2 Prepare materials for use correctly without excessive waste or mess.
- 3.3 Adopt good working practices.
- 3.4 Comply with health and safety procedures.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to select tools, equipment and materials for specific projects.

- 4.1 Select correct tools and equipment for specific projects.
- 4.2 Select correct materials for specific projects.

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to review own performance.

- 5.1 Identify what went well and not so well.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Curtain Making

Unit Reference	T/505/8710
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to design curtains for a window.	1.1. Make a collection of ideas of designs, colours, fabrics, cuttings and sketched that relate to the subject. 1.2. Identify appropriate positioning of tracks or poles and desired length of curtains. 1.3. Identify and select the materials for the purpose such as fabrics and threads.
2. Be able to make curtains.	2.1 Machine stitch the hem and sides of an unlined curtain. 2.2 Attach a commercial heading tape. 2.3 Press the curtains. 2.4 Adjust the gathers. 2.5 Insert curtain hooks. 2.6 Hang the curtains. 2.7 Work to a given timescale.
3. Be able to use tools and equipment safely.	3.1 Use all equipment in accordance with health and safety requirements.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Curtain Making – T/505/8710 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to design curtains for a window.

- 1.1 Make a collection of ideas of designs, colours, fabrics, cuttings and sketched that relate to the subject.
- 1.2 Identify appropriate positioning of tracks or poles and desired length of curtains.
- 1.3 Identify and select the materials for the purpose such as fabrics and threads.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to make curtains.

- 2.1 Machine stitch the hem and sides of an unlined curtain.
- 2.2 Attach a commercial heading tape.
- 2.3 Press the curtains.
- 2.4 Adjust the gathers.
- 2.5 Insert curtain hooks.
- 2.6 Hang the curtains.
- 2.7 Work to a given timescale.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use tools and equipment safely.

- 3.1 Use all equipment in accordance with health and safety requirements.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion
- Production of artefact

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Developing a Personal Learning Programme

Unit Reference	T/504/8498
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to consider own skills and experience when planning for further learning.	1.1. State favourite areas of learning. 1.2. List own skills in those areas. 1.3. Identify a preferred area for further learning.
2. Be able to seek advice and guidance in respect of own learning needs.	2.1 Identify an appropriate person who can provide advice and guidance. 2.2. Consider further available learning opportunities with an appropriate person. 2.3 Agree possible learning options.
3. Understand the purpose and value of discussing own learning programme.	3.1 State a reason why it is important to talk about own learning programme with an appropriate person. 3.2 Identify what is most important about own learning programme. 3.3 Agree a suitable learning programme with an appropriate other person.

4. Be able to review progress on personal learning programme.	4.1 Identify learning goal(s). 4.2 State progress made towards achieving goal(s) at regular intervals. 4.3 Identify appropriate person(s) who can provide on-going guidance and advice.
---	---

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Developing a Personal Learning Programme – T/504/8498
– Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to consider own skills and experience when planning for further learning.

- 1.1 State favourite areas of learning.
- 1.2 List own skills in those areas.
- 1.3 Identify a preferred area for further learning.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to seek advice and guidance in respect of own learning needs.

- 2.1 Identify an appropriate person who can provide advice and guidance.
- 2.2 Consider further available learning opportunities with an appropriate person.
- 2.3 Agree possible learning options.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the purpose and value of discussing own learning programme.

- 3.1 State a reason why it is important to talk about own learning programme with an appropriate person.
- 3.2 Identify what is most important about own learning programme.
- 3.3 Agree a suitable learning programme with an appropriate other person.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to review progress on personal learning programme.

4.1 Identify learning goal(s).

4.2 State progress made towards achieving goal(s) at regular intervals.

4.3 Identify appropriate person(s) who can provide on-going guidance and advice.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Food and Nutrition for Children and Young People

Unit Reference	R/505/3210
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know what constitutes a balanced diet.	1.1. Identify the main nutrients in a balanced diet. 1.2. Identify, from a given range, foods that contain the main nutrients. 1.3. Outline the main nutrients and their basic functions. 1.4. Identify suitable food for children and young people of different ages.
2. Know common food allergies and their effects.	2.1 Identify common food allergies. 2.2 List the effects of common food allergies.
3. Know food restrictions that affect the diets of religious and cultural groups.	3.1 Give an example of food restrictions that affect the diets of different religious and cultural groups.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Food and Nutrition for Children and Young People –
R/505/3210 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know what constitutes a balanced diet.

1.1 Identify the main nutrients in a balanced diet.

List the 7 nutrients needed for health (carbohydrates, proteins, fats, minerals, vitamins, fibre & water).

1.2 Identify, from a given range, foods that contain the main nutrients.

Examples need to be supplied as sources of each of the nutrients, e.g. Chicken as a source of protein, etc.

1.3 Outline the main nutrients and their basic functions.

Outline the functions of each the nutrients: Carbohydrates – energy, protein – building blocks for function and regulation of tissues and organs, fats – store energy, keeps the core body temperature steady, minerals – required to help the body grow and stay healthy and maintain the water balance of the body.

1.4 Identify suitable food for children and young people of different ages.

‘Suitable food’ should be food that will work to help the children develop and grow at all ages – fresh healthy sources of each of the nutrients.

Learning Outcome 2: Know common food allergies and their effects.

2.1 Identify common food allergies.

Learners should list the most common allergies including, wheat, dairy.

2.2 List the effects of common food allergies.
Mouth - tingling or itching, difficulty swallowing
Skin - itchy and red sometimes with a rash on the face and eyes or body
Sneezing, wheezing and/or shortness of breath
Swelling – on the face or body
Dizziness, feeling lightheaded and sick, or being sick.
Indigestion, stomach pain, cramps and/or diarrhoea or constipation.
Anaphylaxis – a severe allergic reaction which requires immediate medical attention.

Learning Outcome 3: Know food restrictions that affect the diets of religious and cultural groups.

3.1 Give an example of food restrictions that affect the diets of different religious and cultural groups.

Learners could use Jewish, Hindu or Islamic dietary laws as examples of what should not be eaten as members of those religions.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer

- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to General Skills for Independent Living

Unit Reference	L/504/2884
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	4
Guided Learning	40
Unit Summary	This unit has 6 learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Demonstrate an awareness of the responsibilities of caring for their accommodation.	1.1. Identify the responsibilities involved in caring for living accommodation. 1.2. State why it is important to keep the following clean: e) Kitchen f) Bathroom/Toilet g) Bedroom h) Lounge/Eating area.
2. Recognise the importance of personal hygiene and of having clean clothes.	2.1 State reasons why it is important to have clean clothes. 2.2. Give reasons why personal hygiene and clean living are necessary.
3. Understand the importance of a balanced diet and planned meals.	3.1 State reasons why it is important to have a balanced diet and planned meals. 3.2 List foods that provide a balanced diet.
4. Develop an awareness of the care required to look after people.	4.1 Outline the basic care needs for each of the following: babies, toddlers, young children, adolescents and old people.

<p>5. Understand the importance of budgeting.</p>	<p>5.1 Identify the items that need to be budgeted for.</p> <p>5.2 Make out a basic budget sheet and list headings.</p>
<p>6. Recognise the importance of leisure time and suitable activities.</p>	<p>6.1 State why it is important to have some leisure time.</p> <p>6.2. Identify a range of leisure activities.</p> <p>6.3 Select a leisure activity outside the home and comment on why he/she takes part in it.</p>

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to General Skills for Independent Living – L/504/2884
– Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Demonstrate an awareness of the responsibilities of caring for their accommodation.

- 1.1 Identify the responsibilities involved in caring for living accommodation.
- 1.2 State why it is important to keep the following clean:
 - e) Kitchen
 - f) Bathroom/Toilet
 - g) Bedroom
 - h) Lounge/Eating area.

Learning Outcome 2: Recognise the importance of personal hygiene and of having clean clothes.

- 2.1 State reasons why it is important to have clean clothes.
- 2.2 Give reasons why personal hygiene and clean living are necessary.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the importance of a balanced diet and planned meals.

- 3.1 State reasons why it is important to have a balanced diet and planned meals.
- 3.2 List foods that provide a balanced diet.

Learning Outcome 4: Develop an awareness of the care required to look after people.

- 4.1 Outline the basic care needs for each of the following: babies, toddlers, young children, adolescents and old people.

Learning Outcome 5: Understand the importance of budgeting.

- 5.1. Identify the items that need to be budgeted for.
- 5.2. Make out a basic budget sheet and list headings.

Learning Outcome 6: Recognise the importance of leisure time and suitable activities.

- 6.1. State why it is important to have some leisure time.
- 6.2. Identify a range of leisure activities.
- 6.3. Select a leisure activity outside the home and comment on why he/she takes part in it.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Professional discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to Propagation of Plants

Unit Reference	Y/505/3211
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to recognise different forms of embryo plants.	1.1. Identify a range of seeds. 1.2. Identify bulbs and tubers. 1.3. Name plants where cuttings can be taken.
2. Know potential sources of embryo plants.	2.1 Name sources where embryo plants can be purchased. 2.2 Identify alternative ways of obtaining new plants.
3. Know how to plant appropriately.	3.1 Identify a range of containers for embryo plants. 3.2 Identify planting materials for embryo plants. 3.3 Identify other factors that need to be taken into account when planting embryo plants. 3.4 Outline the benefits of correct maintenance.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to Propagation of Plants – Y/505/3211 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to recognise different forms of embryo plants.

- 1.1 Identify a range of seeds.
- 1.2 Identify bulbs and tubers.
- 1.3 Name plants where cuttings can be taken.

Learning Outcome 2: Know potential sources of embryo plants.

- 2.1 Name sources where embryo plants can be purchased.
- 2.2 Identify alternative ways of obtaining new plants.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to plant appropriately.

- 3.1 Identify a range of containers for embryo plants.
- 3.2 Identify planting materials for embryo plants.
- 3.3 Identify other factors that need to be taken into account when planting embryo plants.
- 3.4 Outline the benefits of correct maintenance.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Introduction to the Hospitality Industry

Unit Reference	A/502/4834
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the main outlets in the hospitality industry.	1.1. Give examples of outlets in the hospitality industry. 1.2. State different services offered within the hospitality industry.
2. Know the job opportunities within the hospitality industry.	2.1 List job roles in the hospitality industry. 2.2. List the job opportunities available in the hospitality industry.

Supporting Unit Information

Introduction to the Hospitality Industry – A/502/4834 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the main outlets in the hospitality industry.

- 1.1 Give examples of outlets in the hospitality industry.
- 1.2 State different services offered within the hospitality industry.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the job opportunities within the hospitality industry.

- 2.1 List job roles in the hospitality industry.
- 2.2 List the job opportunities available in the hospitality industry.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Oral question and answer

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

IT User Fundamentals

Unit Reference	T/502/0166
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Interact with and use IT system to meet Needs.	1.1. Use correct procedures to start and shut down an IT system. 1.2. Use IT systems and interface features effectively to meet needs. 1.3. Use appropriate terminology when describing IT systems.
2. Organise, store and retrieve appropriately.	2.1 Work with files and folders so that it is easy to find and retrieve information. 2.2 Identify types of storage media that can be used to store information.
3. Understand the need for safety and security practices.	3.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for the safe and secure use of IT. 3.2 Understand the need to keep information secure. 3.3 Keep information secure and manage access to information sources securely. 3.4 Identify why it is important to control access to hardware, software and data.
4. Maintain system and respond to	4.1 Respond to IT problems and take appropriate action.

common IT system problems.	4.2 Identify where to get expert advice and help to solve problems.
----------------------------	---

Supporting Unit Information

IT User Fundamentals – T/502/0166 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Interact with and use IT system to meet needs.

- 1.1 Use correct procedures to start and shut down an IT system.
- 1.2 Use IT systems and interface features effectively to meet needs.
- 1.3 Use appropriate terminology when describing IT systems.

Learning Outcome 2: Organise, store and retrieve appropriately.

- 2.1 Work with files and folders so that it is easy to find and retrieve information.
- 2.2 Identify types of storage media that can be used to store information.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the need for safety and security practices.

- 3.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for the safe and secure use of IT.
- 3.2 Understand the need to keep information secure.
- 3.3 Keep information secure and manage access to information sources securely.
- 3.4 Identify why it is important to control access to hardware, software and data.

Learning Outcome 4: Maintain system and respond to common IT system problems.

- 4.1 Respond to IT problems and take appropriate action.

4.2 Identify where to get expert advice and help to solve problems.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Needle/Textile Crafts

Unit Reference	R/504/8959
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about equipment and materials used in needle/textile crafts.	1.1. Identify appropriate tools and fabric requirements for straightforward needle/textile crafts tasks.
2. Be able to use needle/textile craft equipment.	2.1 Use key equipment for straightforward needle/textile craft tasks according to guidelines.
3. Be able to complete tasks in needle/textile crafts.	3.1 Identify suitable fabrics, threads and equipment for a given straightforward task. 3.2 Position and mark design on fabric(s). 3.3 Mark and measure fabric(s). 3.4 Use appropriate method including different stitches from a given range to complete task.
4. Be able to work safely.	4.1 Use equipment safely and according to established rules and procedures. 4.2 Work in a safe manner with regard for safety of others.
5. Review own needle/textile work.	5.1 Identify what went well and what went less well in completing a needle/textile task.

	5.2 Outline ways to improve own needle/textile work.
--	--

Supporting Unit Information

Needle/Textile Crafts – R/504/8959 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about equipment and materials used in needle/textile crafts.

1.1 Identify appropriate tools and fabric requirements for straightforward needle/textile crafts tasks.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use needle/textile craft equipment.

2.1 Use key equipment for straightforward needle/textile craft tasks according to guidelines.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to complete tasks in needle/textile crafts.

3.1 Identify suitable fabrics, threads and equipment for a given straightforward task.

3.2 Position and mark design on fabric(s).

3.3 Mark and measure fabric(s).

3.4 Use appropriate method including different stitches from a given range to complete task.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to work safely.

4.2 Use equipment safely and according to established rules and procedures.

4.3 Work in a safe manner with regard for safety of others.

Learning Outcome 5: Review own needle/textile work.

5.1 Identify what went well and what went less well in completing a

needle/textile task.

5.2 Outline ways to improve own needle/textile work.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Production of artefact

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Painting Skills

Unit Reference	A/505/1368
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to prepare a working area.	1.1. Identify hazards in the working area. 1.2. Identify ways of reducing risks from hazards. 1.3. Prepare the working area in line with instructions.
2. Be able to prepare tools, equipment and materials.	2.1 Select the correct brushes, equipment and paint required to paint the identified surface. 2.2 Follow instructions to prepare brushes, equipment and paint. 2.3 Select suitable personal protective equipment (PPE) to work safely.
3. Be able to apply paint to different surface areas.	3.1 Prepare surface in line with requirements. 3.2 Follow instructions to apply paint to different surfaces, using the appropriate tools and paint type.

<p>4. Be able to work safely and efficiently.</p>	<p>4.1 Clean and store tools in line with safe working practice.</p> <p>4.2 Leave work area clean and free from debris.</p> <p>4.3 Dispose of/ recycle waste as appropriate.</p>
---	--

Supporting Unit Information

Painting Skills – A/505/1368 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to prepare a working area.

- 1.1 Identify hazards in the working area.
- 1.2 Identify ways of reducing risks from hazards.
- 1.3 Prepare the working area in line with instructions.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to prepare tools, equipment and materials.

- 2.1 Select the correct brushes, equipment and paint required to paint the identified surface.
- 2.2 Follow instructions to prepare brushes, equipment and paint.
- 2.3 Select suitable personal protective equipment (PPE) to work safely.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to apply paint to different surface areas.

- 3.1 Prepare surface in line with requirements.
- 3.2 Follow instructions to apply paint to different surfaces, using the appropriate tools and paint type.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to work safely and efficiently.

- 4.1 Clean and store tools in line with safe working practice.
- 4.2 Leave work area clean and free from debris.
- 4.3 Dispose of/ recycle waste as appropriate.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Practice file
- Witness testimony
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Participating in Leisure Activities

Unit Reference	D/505/1315
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about local leisure activities.	1.1. Identify locally based leisure activities. 1.2. State how to gain access to identified local leisure activities. 1.3. State the costs involved in participating in local leisure activities. 1.4. List any special equipment requirements.
2. Be able to participate in local leisure activities.	2.1 Take part in leisure activities. 2.2 List the benefits of different leisure activities. 2.3 State which activity they liked best.
3. Know about the benefits of participating in leisure activities.	3.1 List the benefits of different leisure activities. 3.2 State which activity they liked best.

<p>4. Know about Health and Safety issues related to leisure activities.</p>	<p>4.1 Identify key personal Health and Safety issues relating to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.</p> <p>4.2 Identify general Health and Safety issues related to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.</p>
--	---

Supporting Unit Information

Participating in Leisure Activities – D/505/1315 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about local leisure activities.

- 1.1 Identify locally based leisure activities.
- 1.2 State how to gain access to identified local leisure activities.
- 1.3 State the costs involved in participating in local leisure activities.
- 1.4 List any special equipment requirements.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to participate in local leisure activities.

- 2.1 Take part in leisure activities.
- 2.2 List the benefits of different leisure activities.
- 2.3 State which activity they liked best.

Learning Outcome 3: Know about the benefits of participating in leisure activities.

- 3.1 List the benefits of different leisure activities.
- 3.2 State which activity they liked best.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about Health and Safety issues related to leisure activities.

- 4.1 Identify key personal Health and Safety issues relating to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.
- 4.2 Identify general Health and Safety issues related to the leisure activities selected in 2.1.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Body Hygiene Awareness

Unit Reference	K/505/8543
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Understand why bathing or showering is necessary for personal hygiene.	1.1. Outline why bathing or showering is part of a regular personal routine. 1.2. Give examples of situations when bathing or showering is needed more often than once a day.
2. Know the advantages of using toiletries.	2.1 List the advantages of using toiletries. 2.2 List products chosen for their personal use. 2.3 Produce a price list of toiletries used regularly.
3. Understand the need for regular changes of clothes.	3.1 State why clothes should be changed and washed regularly. 3.2 Use a chart or plan to ensure that underwear, nightwear and outer garments are changed regularly.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Body Hygiene Awareness – K/505/8543 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Understand why bathing or showering is necessary for personal hygiene.

1.1 Outline why bathing or showering is part of a regular personal routine.

Needs include: removal of bacteria that can cause sweat aromas and if left can cause bacterial infections, to remove dirt and excess grease/oils, keep the skin healthy.

1.2 Give examples of situations when bathing or showering is needed more often than once a day.

If involved in high energy expenditure or dirty activity e.g. running, cycling, cleaning dirty objects, if air temperature causes sweating.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the advantages of using toiletries.

2.1 List the advantages of using toiletries.

Ready-prepared and suited for personal use, can be chosen by user to suit their personal needs.

2.2 List products chosen for their personal use.

To include: soap, shampoo, deodorants, toothpaste.

2.3 Produce a price list of toiletries used regularly.

Prices will vary over time and with outlet purchased from.

Learning Outcome 3: Understand the need for regular changes of clothes.

3.1 State why clothes should be changed and washed regularly.

To avoid build-up of ingrained dirt, body odours and loose skin, to lengthen life of clothing, to maintain smart appearance, for personal well-being.

3.2 Use a chart or plan to ensure that underwear, nightwear and outer garments are changed regularly.

Chart can be hand-drawn, based on a diary entry system, other data-entry system e.g. computer file or phone app.

Chart to identify when garment items are to be changed.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Digital Photograph Processing

Unit Reference	F/505/1677
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has one learning outcome.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use a software package to process digital photographs	1.1. Connect a digital camera to a computer. 1.2. Download photographs from a digital camera. 1.3. Load photograph files. 1.4. Save photograph files. 1.5. Resize a photograph to meet agreed purpose. 1.6. Position a photograph on a page to meet agreed purpose. 1.7. Print photographs.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Digital Photograph Processing – F/505/1677 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use a software package to process digital photographs

1.1 Connect a digital camera to a computer.

Learners must be able to connect a digital camera to a computer via a wired connection, using an SD card or a wireless connection such as Bluetooth connectivity. Learners should be able to complete this task independently however they may refer to camera instruction manual or seek guidance from staff if required.

1.2 Download photographs from a digital camera.

Learners must be able to download photographs from a digital camera, this may be achieved using a variety of techniques e.g. navigating a computer to locate folders containing photographs.

1.3 Load photograph files.

Learners must be able to load selected photograph files.

1.4 Save photograph files.

Learners must be able to save photograph files demonstrating basic file management techniques e.g. saving files with appropriate file names and in an appropriate location.

1.5 Resize a photograph to meet agreed purpose.

Learners must be able to resize at least 1 image to meet needs. Preparations could include checking the file sizes, opening an image in a editing software package and compressing the photograph to an appropriate size.

1.6 Position a photograph on a page to meet agreed purpose.
Learners must be able to position a photograph on a page to meet agreed purpose e.g. on a letter headed document a photograph maybe placed in the top right hand corner of the document. Learners may use a variety of tools to achieve this such as format picture – position options.

1.7 Print photographs.

Learners must be able to print at least 2 photographs, selecting basic printer options such as orientation, fit to page, colour settings.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has non-prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Project
- Practical demonstration
- Practice file
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Information Management Software

Unit Reference	F/505/6376
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use a calendar to schedule appointments.	1.1. Create, edit and delete calendar entries. 1.2. Follow instructions to organise and display appointments.
2. Be able to use a task list to prioritise activities.	2.1 Create, edit and delete task information. 2.2 Organise and display tasks, setting targets for completion.
3. Be able to use an address book to store, organise and retrieve contact information.	3.1 Create, edit and delete contact information. 3.2 Organise and display contact information. 3.3 State why it is important to use personal data responsibly and safely. 3.4 Identify how to keep contact information up to date.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Information Management Software – F/505/6376 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use a calendar to schedule appointments.

- 1.1 Create, edit and delete calendar entries.
- 1.2 Follow instructions to organise and display appointments.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use a task list to prioritise activities.

- 2.1 Create, edit and delete task information.
- 2.2 Organise and display tasks, setting targets for completion.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use an address book to store, organise and retrieve contact information.

- 3.1 Create, edit and delete contact information.
- 3.2 Organise and display contact information.
- 3.3 State why it is important to use personal data responsibly and safely.
- 3.4 Identify how to keep contact information up to date.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Role play/simulation
- Production of artefact

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Personal Learning Goals

Unit Reference	M/504/8564
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has six learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to identify learning goals with reference to own skills, interests and other personal goals.	1.1. Identify an important: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Achievement Skill Interest. 1.2. Communicate a possible personal goal. 1.3. Choose a learning goal which will help achieve a personal goal.
2. Know about opportunities and practical issues involved in pursuing learning goals.	2.1 Identify an opportunity which will help to achieve a learning goal. 2.2 Communicate something important about this opportunity. 2.3 Communicate what additional support will be needed.
3. Be able to plan a programme to achieve learning goals.	3.1 Communicate something about the content of the learning programme. 3.2 Identify a resource or source of help needed to complete the learning programme. 3.3 Record: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A learning goal A learning opportunity leading towards that goal

	c) A date to think again about the programme.
4. Know about the learning environment.	4.1 Identify what is important about the way or place in which learning takes place.
5. Be able to review progress as a learner.	5.1 Communicate: a) Whether the learning programme has been followed b) If there have been any difficulties. 5.2 Identify a learning achievement within the programme.
6. Know how to review the plan to achieve personal goals.	6.1 Identify a key step that has been taken towards a personal goal. 6.2 Identify a key step to be taken towards a next personal goal.

Supporting Unit Information

Personal Learning Goals – M/504/8564 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to identify learning goals with reference to own skills, interests and other personal goals.

- 1.1 Identify an important:
 - a) Achievement
 - b) Skill
 - c) Interest.
- 1.2 Communicate a possible personal goal.
- 1.3 Choose a learning goal which will help achieve a personal goal.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about opportunities and practical issues involved in pursuing learning goals.

- 2.1 Identify an opportunity which will help to achieve a learning goal.
- 2.2 Communicate something important about this opportunity.
- 2.3 Communicate what additional support will be needed.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to plan a programme to achieve learning goals.

- 3.1 Communicate something about the content of the learning programme.
- 3.2 Identify a resource or source of help needed to complete the learning programme.
- 3.3 Record:
 - a) A learning goal
 - b) A learning opportunity leading towards that goal
 - c) A date to think again about the programme.

Learning Outcome 4: Know about the learning environment.

4.1 Identify what is important about the way or place in which learning takes place.

Learning Outcome 5: Be able to review progress as a learner.

5.1 Communicate:

- a) Whether the learning programme has been followed
- b) If there have been any difficulties.

5.2 Identify a learning achievement within the programme.

Learning Outcome 6: Know how to review the plan to achieve personal goals.

6.1 Identify a key step that has been taken towards a personal goal.

6.2 Identify a key step to be taken towards a next personal goal.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Oral question and answer

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Planning Walks

Unit Reference	F/505/1324
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to read a map to plan a walk.	1.1. Identify symbols used on an Ordnance Survey map. 1.2. Use a simple map to find locations of roads and landmarks. 1.3. Identify a route to take on a map.
2. Know about keeping safe on a walk.	2.1 List equipment and clothing that may be required for a walk. 2.2 State any risks or dangers that may be found on the route. 2.3 State rules of the countryside code.
3. Be able to follow a planned route.	3.1 Follow instructions given. 3.2 Bring required equipment and clothing. 3.3 Follow planned route on a map. 3.4 Keep a record of walks undertaken.

Supporting Unit Information

Planning Walks – F/505/1324 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to read a map to plan a walk.

LO 1 is about learning to use an Ordnance Survey map. At E3, the most useful map is the OS Land Ranger map (pink 1:50,000 scale, 2 cm to 1 km), though this might depend on the resources available to learners, so other OS maps could be used. For some of the activities, a simpler map might be required.

1.1 Identify symbols used on an Ordnance Survey map.

Introduction to the idea of scale on an OS map.

The different types of symbols (communications, general information, tourist information). Identify symbols relevant to the local area and type of walk, e.g.:

- Roads and paths – particularly footpaths and rights of way.
- Buildings and landmarks – for example places of workshop, triangulation pillars, masts, wind turbines.
- Important landscape features – for example woodland, water features.
- Significant points – for example public house, post office, historical site.
- Tourism features – for example information centre, car park, picnic site, sports centre.

1.2 Use a simple map to find locations of roads and landmarks.

Use an OS map, or simplified version.

Identify some different types of road – for example motorway, main road, and other roads.

Look for the names (numbers) of major roads.

On the map, locate given roads in relation to instructions and questions

(for example find the motorway nearest to Carlisle, which road goes from X to Y?)

On the map, find different landmarks, for example count all the places of worship, locate points of interest to tourists, name any rivers on the map et cetera.

1.3 Identify a route to take on a map.

Using a map, find different routes from A to B, for example:

- The quickest route by car
- The safest route on foot
- Is there a recommended cycle route

With support, estimate distances for routes selected using the scale of the map.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about keeping safe on a walk.

This learning outcome covers different aspects of safety on a walk.

2.1 List equipment and clothing that may be required for a walk.

Planning for the type and environment of the walk, and being prepared.

Suitable clothing and equipment for the type of walk planned (for example discussions about suitable footwear, clothing for changing weather conditions – layers, waterproofs, sun cream, hats, rucksack, maps, methods of staying in contact, planned and emergency supplies – food and water).

Adapting to different types of walk and weather.

2.2 State any risks or dangers that may be found on the route.

Discussion of different types of risk – for example from the built environment (roads, traffic), natural hazards (for example cliffs, rocks, slippery surfaces including ice), weather hazards (changing weather, fog, high winds), livestock (especially if walking with dogs).

Planning the walk to meet the needs of the whole group, including taking account of different abilities and experiences.

Potential hazards from other people encountered or animals such as guard or farm dogs.

Minimising risks and dangers through preparation and contingency

planning.

2.3 State rules of the countryside code.

Be able to state the main rules of the countryside code.

Summarised as: Respect, Protect, Enjoy.

Respect other people:

- Consider the local community and other people enjoying the outdoors
- Leave gates and property as you find them and follow paths unless wider access is available

Protect the natural environment:

- Leave no trace of your visit and take your litter home
- Keep dogs under effective control

Enjoy the outdoors:

- Plan ahead and be prepared
- Follow advice and local signs

(For full version of the country code, see:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-countryside-code/the-countryside-code>)

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to follow a planned route.

This learning outcome is about trying out a walk in practice.

3.1 Follow instructions given.

Pay attention to instructions given, for example regarding meeting places, clothing and equipment.

Follow simple directions from a map or other instructions.

Have regard to safety briefings/instructions.

3.2 Bring required equipment and clothing.

Ensure own safety by packing and carrying suitable clothing (extra layers including hat gloves and waterproof), water and snacks as required in a suitable rucksack.

Carry any equipment as decided/needed by the whole group – for example map, directions, compass.

3.3 Follow planned route on a map.

Work with others to follow instructions to keep to a planned route.
Identify some of the key landmarks on the map within the landscape (for example footpaths, water features and landmark buildings).

Be able to establish the start and finish of the route.

3.4 Keep a record of walks undertaken.

Different methods of recording – for example diary/journal, video/photos or a display or power point.

Choosing the best method to record, including checking the purpose of recording (i.e. for own reference or for a wider audience).

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Report
- Oral question and answer
- Group discussion

- Witness testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Planting in a Container

Unit Reference	F/504/9279
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to plan planting schemes for decorative containers.	1.1. Produce a simple design plan. 1.2. Identify which plants to plant. 1.3. Position plants. 1.4. Recognise shape, size and colour of the plants chosen.
2. Be able to prepare the planting container and maintain.	2.1 Select the correct compost. 2.2 Fill the container to required depth. 2.3 Add required fertiliser and/or other additives.
3. Be able to plant the chosen plants.	3.1 Correctly make planting holes. 3.2 Plant the plants with due care in a suitable place. 3.3 Plant to required depth. 3.4 Position container. 3.5 Contribute to plant maintenance.

Supporting Unit Information

Planting in a Container – F/504/9279 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to plan planting schemes for decorative containers.

- 1.1 Produce a simple design plan.
- 1.2 Identify which plants to plant.
- 1.3 Position plants.
- 1.4 Recognise shape, size and colour of the plants chosen.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to prepare the planting container and maintain.

- 2.1 Select the correct compost.
- 2.2 Fill the container to required depth.
- 2.3 Add required fertiliser and/or other additives.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to plant the chosen plants.

- 3.1 Correctly make planting holes.
- 3.2 Plant the plants with due care in a suitable place.
- 3.3 Plant to required depth.
- 3.4 Position container.
- 3.5 Contribute to plant maintenance.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Group discussion
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Presentation Software Skills

Unit Reference	M/505/1691
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use information to create presentation slides.	1.1. Identify the types of information needed for an identified presentation. 1.2. Create presentation slides. 1.3. Identify copyright constraints on using others' information. 1.4. Combine information for presentations in line with any copyright constraints. 1.5. Store presentation files. 1.6. Retrieve presentation files.
2. Be able to use presentation software tools.	2.1 Select a template and theme for slides. 2.2 Use appropriate techniques to edit slides. 2.3 Apply formatting techniques to slides.
3. Be able to prepare slides for presentation.	3.1 Identify how the slides should be presented. 3.2 Check presentation using IT tools making corrections as appropriate. 3.3 Present slides.

Supporting Unit Information

Presentation Software Skills – M/505/1691 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use information to create presentation slides.

1.1 Identify the types of information needed for an identified presentation.

Learner should identify the information required to create their presentation. Learners must identify a minimum of 2 different types of information. Types of information may include text, numbers and images.

1.2 Create presentation slides.

Learners must be able to navigate to and open appropriate software to create a presentation either from a template or a blank presentation.

1.3 Identify copyright constraints on using others' information.

Learners should show understanding of legal issues and constraints. Learners need to show some basic knowledge of copyright ©. To use information that is subject to copyright constraints learners will need to contact the owner for permission to use it. Other constraints and legal protection include trademarks ™. It is good practice for learners to acknowledge sources when using information from a variety of sources.

1.4 Combine information for presentations in line with any copyright constraints.

Learner's presentations should involve at least 2 different types of information and they should be able to source information from different web sites keeping in mind copyright constraints.

1.5 Store presentation files.

Learners should demonstrate good file management techniques, such as using appropriate file names and saving them in an appropriate format and in an appropriate location.

1.6 Retrieve presentation files.

Learners should be able to locate their files and open them routinely.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use presentation software tools.

2.1 Select a template and theme for slides.

Learners should be able to select a template and theme for their presentation slides. Most presentation software packages have an array of slide templates and themes to choose from. Learners should be encouraged to consider the audience and the purpose of their presentations when selecting templates and themes.

2.2 Use appropriate techniques to edit slides.

Learners should demonstrate appropriate editing techniques. At this level, learners should be able to move text and images around and use basic formatting techniques, such as boldening text or adding bullet points etc.

2.3 Apply formatting techniques to slides.

Learners should be able to choose slide formats for their purpose. Some slides have a pre-set template for images and text. Learners need to choose these effectively to suit their chosen information.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to prepare slides for presentation.

3.1 Identify how the slides should be presented.

Learners must consider the intended audience and the content/ context of the subject matter and how this impacts on the presentation.

3.2 Check presentation using IT tools making corrections as appropriate.

Learners will need to check their slides for errors including spelling and grammar. Presentation software will have built in spelling and grammar checking facilities, but learners will also need to conduct a basic quality check to make sure that images are not distorted or that other elements work as intended.

3.3 Present slides.

Present own presentation to an audience, this may be a tutor or a small group of peers.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Respecting Children

Unit Reference	H/508/0007
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know why children need to be respected as individuals.	1.1. State why children need to be respected as individuals.
2. Know how adults show respect to children.	2.1 Outline ways adults show respect to children.
3. Be able to recognise how the physical environment respects children as individuals.	3.1 Select a physical environment that children visit. 3.2 Research how the physical environment respects children and present the findings.

Supporting Unit Information

Respecting Children – H/508/0007 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know why children need to be respected as individuals.

1.1 State why children need to be respected as individuals.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how adults show respect to children.

2.1 Outline ways adults show respect to children.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to recognise how the physical environment respects children as individuals.

3.1 Select a physical environment that children visit.

3.2 Research how the physical environment respects children and present the findings.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Case study
- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Routine Motorcycle Checks

Unit Reference	K/505/0149
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know the motorcycle systems and components that require routine checks.	1.1. Identify the motorcycle systems and components that require routine checks. 1.2. Identify the basic maintenance requirements for motorcycle systems.
2. Know the information and equipment required for motorcycle maintenance checks.	2.1 Identify the information required for motorcycle maintenance. 2.2 Identify the tools and equipment required for motorcycle maintenance.
3. Be able to safely and correctly carry out routine motorcycle checks.	3.1 Use safe working practices and correct methods of working. 3.2 Use the appropriate personal protective equipment required for motorcycle checks. 3.3 Carry out motorcycle checks using the correct sequence and procedure.

Supporting Unit Information

Routine Motorcycle Checks – K/505/0149 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know the motorcycle systems and components that require routine checks.

- 1.1 Identify the motorcycle systems and components that require routine checks.
- 1.2 Identify the basic maintenance requirements for motorcycle systems.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the information and equipment required for motorcycle maintenance checks.

- 2.1 Identify the information required for motorcycle maintenance.
- 2.2 Identify the tools and equipment required for motorcycle maintenance.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to safely and correctly carry out routine motorcycle checks.

- 3.1 Use safe working practices and correct methods of working.
- 3.2 Use the appropriate personal protective equipment required for motorcycle checks.
- 3.3 Carry out motorcycle checks using the correct sequence and procedure.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning

difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Routine Vehicle Checks

Unit Reference	T/505/0154
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know vehicle systems and components that require routine checks.	1.1. Identify the vehicle systems and components that require routine checks. 1.2. Identify the basic maintenance requirements for vehicle systems.
2. Know the information and equipment required for vehicle maintenance checks.	2.1 Identify the information required for vehicle maintenance. 2.2 Identify the tools and equipment required for vehicle maintenance.
3. Be able to safely and correctly carry out vehicle checks.	3.1 Use safe working practices and correct methods of working. 3.2 Use the appropriate personal protection equipment (PPE) required for vehicle checks. 3.3 Demonstrate the correct sequence and procedure when carrying out vehicle checks.

Supporting Unit Information

Routine Vehicle Checks – T/505/0154 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know vehicle systems and components that require routine checks.

- 1.1 Identify the vehicle systems and components that require routine checks.
- 1.2 Identify the basic maintenance requirements for vehicle systems.

Learning Outcome 2: Know the information and equipment required for vehicle maintenance checks.

- 2.1 Identify the information required for vehicle maintenance.
- 2.2 Identify the tools and equipment required for vehicle maintenance.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to safely and correctly carry out vehicle checks.

- 3.1 Use safe working practices and correct methods of working.
- 3.2 Use the appropriate personal protection equipment (PPE) required for vehicle checks.
- 3.3 Demonstrate the correct sequence and procedure when carrying out vehicle checks.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Serving Food and Drink

Unit Reference	R/508/0004
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	20
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to serve food and drink to customers.	1.1. List the stages in serving the customer food and drink. 1.2. Serve food and drink to customers, politely, safely and hygienically.
2. Be able to work as part of a food and drink service team.	2.1 State how to work well as part of a food and drink service team. 2.2 Work with others to serve food and drink. 2.3 Assist in the preparation/assembly of food and drink. 2.4 Assist in the safe and hygienic preparation, maintenance and cleaning of service areas.

Supporting Unit Information

Serving Food and Drink – R/508/0004 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to serve food and drink to customers.

- 1.1 List the stages in serving the customer food and drink.
- 1.2 Serve food and drink to customers, politely, safely and hygienically.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to work as part of a food and drink service team.

- 2.1 State how to work well as part of a food and drink service team.
- 2.2 Work with others to serve food and drink.
- 2.3 Assist in the preparation/assembly of food and drink.
- 2.4 Assist in the safe and hygienic preparation, maintenance and cleaning of service areas.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Sowing and Growing Plants

Unit Reference	D/504/9256
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use indoor sowing techniques (frame/greenhouse).	1.1. Fill seed trays and pots to an appropriate level. 1.2. Water trays/pots of compost. 1.3. Sow a range of seeds.
2. Be able to use outdoor sowing techniques.	2.1 Prepare the ground by digging and working down. 2.2 Plant seeds.
3. Be able to maintain and transplant seedling plants.	3.1 Identify stages of seedling development. 3.2 Use appropriate tools and equipment to transplant seedlings/plants. 3.3 Use appropriate handling methods to transplant seedlings/plants.
4. Be able to use specific plant growing processes.	4.1 Use the correct method to "harden off" plants as directed. 4.2 Use the correct method to "plant out" plants as directed.

Supporting Unit Information

Sowing and Growing Plants – D/504/9256 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use indoor sowing techniques (frame/greenhouse).

- 1.1 Fill seed trays and pots to an appropriate level.
- 1.2 Water trays/pots of compost.
- 1.3 Sow a range of seeds.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use outdoor sowing techniques.

- 2.1 Prepare the ground by digging and working down.
- 2.2 Plant seeds.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to maintain and transplant seedling plants.

- 3.1 Identify stages of seedling development.
- 3.2 Use appropriate tools and equipment to transplant seedlings/plants.
- 3.3 Use appropriate handling methods to transplant seedlings/plants.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to use specific plant growing processes.

- 4.1 Use the correct method to “harden off” plants as directed.
- 4.2 Use the correct method to “plant out” plants as directed.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Project
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Spelling and Handwriting Skills

Unit Reference	A/503/3159
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to write a legible letter.	1.1. Compose a legible and neat letter on a familiar subject.
2. Know about different strategies for learning to spell.	2.1 Practise spelling key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.
3. Be able to spell common words and relevant key words.	3.1. Spell correctly key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.

Supporting Unit Information

Spelling and Handwriting Skills – A5033159 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to write a legible letter.

1.1 Compose a legible and neat letter on a familiar subject.

Learners should be able to write a letter of one-two short paragraphs, within a familiar context. Examples include a thank you letter, an invitation, a response to an invitation, explanation of a child's absence from school or nursery, or a brief account of a holiday or other memorable event.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about different strategies for learning to spell.

2.1 Practise spelling key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.

Learners should use texts they have written to identify key words to work on. For example, work submitted for college; notes to family or friends; simple formal letters or e-mails. Learners should select 5-10 key words to work on over a selected period.

Learners should be able to draw on a range of strategies to learn and consolidate the correct spellings. These could include:

- Use of an adult learners' dictionary
- Linking to a word already known
- Breaking the word into chunks or syllables
- Use of existing knowledge, such as, letter patterns; silent letters

Learners could demonstrate how they practised the correct spelling of these words by using a personal spelling diary, revision cards or 'look, say, cover, write, check' spelling sheets.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to spell common words and relevant key words.

3.1 Spell correctly key words relating to work routines, leisure and study.

Learners could demonstrate achievement of this learning outcome by providing evidence of the use of the correct spelling of the words learnt for LO2.1. The evidence should include a number of texts in different formats and show more than one use of the correct spelling of each word.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description
- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Practice file

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Spreadsheet Software

Unit Reference	L/505/3223
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to enter and edit numerical and other information using spreadsheets.	1.1. Enter and edit numerical and other information in spreadsheets accurately. 1.2. Store and retrieve spreadsheet files in line with local guidelines.
2. Be able to use appropriate formulas and tools to summarise and display spreadsheet information.	2.1 Identify how to summarise and display the required information. 2.2 Use formulas and tools as needed to summarise data and process information.

<p>3. Be able to use appropriate tools and techniques to present spreadsheet information.</p>	<p>3.1 Use appropriate tools and techniques to format spreadsheets cells, rows and columns.</p> <p>3.2 Identify the chart or graph type used to display information.</p> <p>3.3 Use appropriate tools to generate a chart or graph.</p> <p>3.4 Select a page layout to present and print spreadsheet information</p> <p>3.5 Check spreadsheet information using IT tools making corrections as appropriate.</p>
---	---

Supporting Unit Information

Spreadsheet Software – L/505/3223 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to enter and edit numerical and other information using spreadsheets.

1.1 Enter and edit numerical and other information in spreadsheets accurately.

The learner should be able to enter data into an existing spreadsheet and/or create a new spreadsheet, insert information into single cells, delete information from a cell, edit cell contents.

1.2 Store and retrieve spreadsheet files in line with local guidelines.

Learners must be able to store and retrieve spreadsheet files e.g. create, name, open, save, save as and be able to retrieve files at a later date e.g. at the next session.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to use appropriate formulas and tools to summarise and display spreadsheet information.

2.1 Identify how to summarise and display the required information.

Learners must be able to identify how to summarise and display the required information. Learners may identify using sorting tools to present data in a particular order, lists, tables, graphs and charts.

2.2 Use formulas and tools as needed to summarise data and process information.

Learners must be able to use simple arithmetic formulas such as; add, subtract and common functions e.g. Sum and Average. To evidence formulas learners may be assisted in printing spreadsheet in formula view.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use appropriate tools and

techniques to present spreadsheet information.

3.1 Use appropriate tools and techniques to format spreadsheets cells, rows and columns.

Learners must be able to use basic tools and techniques to format a spreadsheet. This may include formatting cells to; numbers, currency, number of decimal places, formatting font and alignment and adding borders and shading to a spreadsheet.

3.2 Identify the chart or graph type used to display information.

Learners should be able to identify a chart or graph type they would use to display information. Chart types include; pie chart, bar chart and may include a title, axis titles and a legend.

3.3 Use appropriate tools to generate a chart or graph.

Learners should use appropriate tools to generate a chart or graph. Chart types include; pie chart, bar chart and may include a title, axis titles and a legend. Learners will need to select information and use tools such as insert graph/ chart and select the appropriate chart type.

3.4 Select a page layout to present and print spreadsheet information. Learners must be able to select a page layout to present and print spreadsheet information. This may include size, orientation and page numbering.

3.5 Check spreadsheet information using IT tools making corrections as appropriate.

Learners must be able to check their spreadsheet making any corrections required. This may include, accuracy of numbers, formulas and any text, accuracy of results of e.g. formulas and function and the suitability of charts and graphs.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Taking Part in Sport

Unit Reference	Y/501/7244
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to take part in team sports.	1.1 Take part in team sports by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dressing appropriately for the team sport • Being a team player • Following the rules of the team sport • Using skills and techniques in different team sports • Using sports equipment in different team sports demonstrating safe practice.
2. Be able to take part in individual sports.	2.1 Take part in individual sports by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dressing appropriately for the individual sport • Following the rules of the individual sport • Using skills and techniques in different individual sports • Using sports equipment in different individual sports demonstrating safe practice.
3. Be able to review own performance.	3.1 Identify own strengths when participating in sport. 3.2 Identify areas for improvement.

Supporting Unit Information

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to take part in team sports.

1.1 Take part in team sports by:

- Dressing appropriately for the team sport
- Being a team player
- Following the rules of the team sport
- Using skills and techniques in different team sports
- Using sports equipment in different team sports demonstrating safe practice.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to take part in individual sports.

2.1 Take part in individual sports by:

- Dressing appropriately for the individual sport
- Following the rules of the individual sport
- Using skills and techniques in different individual sports
- Using sports equipment in different individual sports demonstrating safe practice.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to review own performance.

3.1 Identify own strengths when participating in sport.

3.2 Identify areas for improvement.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Reflective log/diary
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Teamwork Skills

Unit Reference	K/504/8532
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the task.	1.1. Identify the task. 1.2. Identify what needs to be done.
2. Be able to work with others towards achieving given objectives.	2.1 Know what is meant by a group contract. 2.2 State conditions that might be included. 2.3 Carry out given tasks to meet own responsibilities. 2.4 Follow given guidelines to work safely. 2.5 Ask for help if needed. 2.6 Help others when asked.
3. Know how to identify progress.	3.1 Identify what went well. 3.2 Identify any difficulties.
4. Be able to suggest ways of improving work with others to help achieve given objectives.	4.1 Confirm what might be done differently next time. 4.2 Confirm personal action points for ways to improve working with others in a future shared activity.

Supporting Unit Information

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the task.

1.1 Identify the task.

'The task' will be the overall objective of the activity. For instance, the teacher may set a group task to create a directory of training courses within the local area or a practical task to cook a meal. Where learners are in a work group, 'the task' will be selected from those set for their group,

1.2 Identify what needs to be done.

What needs to be done' means a breakdown of the individual elements required to complete the task in AC1.1

Examples:

A directory of local training courses:

- Find out courses in the area
- Find out costs, availability, format, entry requirements, venue, start and end dates
- Assemble information in a logical order
- Finalise directory

Cook a meal:

- Decide on a menu
- Research costs and availability of ingredients
- Buy ingredients
- Prepare ingredients
- Cook food

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to work with others towards achieving given objectives.

2.1 Know what is meant by a group contract.

A 'group contract' is an agreement between members of a group that states how each will behave towards the others. It will include any behaviours that affect other members of the group. The term 'contract'

implies a written and signed document, which may be a list of items on a flipchart, signed by all the members of the group. The content of group contracts should be negotiated and agreed by all members of the group.

2.2 State conditions that might be included.

The most common conditions included in group contracts are around:

- Confidentiality
- Timekeeping / punctuality
- The use of mobile phones
- Courtesy and respect towards other members of the group
- Behaviours in group discussions (not interrupting, for instance)
- Helping other people when needed

Groups may include any conditions that are important to them: for instance, they may agree not to eat smelly food in class, agree that spelling doesn't matter, that 'no question is a silly question'.

2.3 Carry out given tasks to meet own responsibilities.

The learner must complete the tasks they have been assigned to the standard agreed in setting the task.

2.4 Follow given guidelines to work safely.

'Work safely' could include electrical equipment, the use of furniture and flipcharts and so on. 'Given guidelines' implies that the teacher, or other group leader, has provided them.

2.5 Ask for help if needed.

The learner should ask for help when required. If they do not require help (and therefore do not ask for it) they should be able to explain that no help was needed.

2.6 Help others when asked.

The learner should help others in the group when asked. If no help is requested, they should be able to explain this.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to identify progress.

3.1 Identify what went well.

The learner should know 'what success looks like' and be able to define what has gone well and what has gone less well, and why (difficulties). This will be for the Task in general and not only their own contribution.

3.2 Identify any difficulties.

The learner should know 'what success looks like' and be able to define what has gone well and what has gone less well, and why (difficulties). This will be for the Task in general and not only their own contribution.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to suggest ways of improving work with others to help achieve given objectives.

4.1 Confirm what might be done differently next time.

The learner is asked to suggest ways to approach the task (for instance, how it was planned, how people worked together) differently. 'Confirm' may mean that the learner agrees to the results of a group discussion and adds some explanation or ideas of their own.

4.2 Confirm personal action points for ways to improve working with others in a future shared activity.

Based on a review of the group activity, the learner must say what they would do differently, in a future shared activity, which would improve the way they work with other people: for instance, they may agree that they need to listen to other people more carefully, not talk over other people, and keep on track with their assigned role.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Time

Unit Reference	J/504/8716
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to read and record time.	1.1. Tell the time in five minute intervals on analogue clocks. 1.2. Tell the time in five minute intervals on digital clocks. 1.3. Tell the time in five minute intervals using am and pm. 1.4. Record the time in five minute intervals using am and pm.
2. Know how to record common date formats.	2.1 Recognise common date formats. 2.2 Read the date on the calendar. 2.3 Record the date in common formats.
3. Know how to use time in practical situations.	3.1 Use time and date in everyday situations.

Supporting Unit Information

Time – J/504/8716 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to read and record time.

- 1.1 Tell the time in five minute intervals on analogue clocks.
- 1.2 Tell the time in five minute intervals on digital clocks.
- 1.3 Tell the time in five minute intervals using am and pm.
- 1.4 Record the time in five minute intervals using am and pm.

Learning Outcome 2: Know how to record common date formats.

- 2.1 Recognise common date formats.
- 2.2 Read the date on the calendar.
- 2.3 Record the date in common formats.

Learning Outcome 3: Know how to use time in practical situations.

- 3.1 Use time and date in everyday situations.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Understanding Human Growth and Development

Unit Reference	L/505/1620
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know about the sequence of growth and development from birth to old age.	1.1. Identify some key changes from birth to old age in a person's: a) Physical appearance b) Physical abilities c) Mental abilities.
2. Know some of the factors that affect growth and development.	2.1 Identify some factors of diet and exercise that affect growth and development. 2.2 Identify some links between experience and emotional or social development. 2.3 List ways in which a carer can help a child develop communication/language skills.

Supporting Unit Information

Understanding Human Growth and Development – L/505/1620 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know about the sequence of growth and development from birth to old age.

- 1.1 Identify some key changes from birth to old age in a person's:
- Physical appearance
 - Physical abilities
 - Mental abilities.

Learning Outcome 2: Know some of the factors that affect growth and development.

- 2.1 Identify some factors of diet and exercise that affect growth and development.
- 2.2 Identify some links between experience and emotional or social development.
- 2.3 List ways in which a carer can help a child develop communication/language skills.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is

important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has no prescribed assessment methods. Evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Email

Unit Reference	Y/505/3225
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use email software tools to send and compose messages.	1.1. Use software tools to compose email messages. 1.2. Attach a file to an email message. 1.3. Send and receive email messages using appropriate tools. 1.4. Identify how to stay safe and respect others when using email.
2. Be able to manage incoming email.	2.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for using email. 2.2 Identify when to respond to email messages. 2.3 Read and respond email messages. 2.4 Store email messages appropriately for future use.
3. Be able to respond to common problems when using email.	3.1 Respond to common email problems. 3.2 Identify where to get expert advice to solve a problem.

Supporting Unit Information

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use email software tools to send and compose messages.

1.1 Use software tools to compose email messages.

Learners must compose and format at least 2 email messages. Formatting may include font type, font colour, font size and spacing. Learners must ensure the composed emails also contain an appropriate subject line.

1.2 Attach a file to an email message.

Learners must attach at least 1 file to an e-mail message.

1.3 Send and receive email messages using appropriate tools.

Learners must send at least 2 email messages. Evidence may be provided by a screen print of the learners sent box and printouts of each email. This may also provide evidence for A/C 1.1 and 1.5.

1.4 Identify how to stay safe and respect others when using email.

Learners must identify how to stay safe and respect others when using e-mail e.g. using appropriate language, reporting any inappropriate or SPAM e-mails to staff or through email tools.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to manage incoming email.

2.1 Follow guidelines and procedures for using email.

Learners should be able to follow given guidelines and procedures including any locally set acceptable use policy (such as college IT policies/ code of conduct). Guidelines may include not responding to "Spam", not opening emails from unknown senders with attachments due to a risk of viruses and knowing how to report any issues e.g. to a teacher/ manager or IT department.

2.2 Identify when to respond to email messages.

The Learner should be able to identify an appropriate response to different types of message received taking into consideration the importance, content and sender of the email.

2.3 Read and respond email messages.

The learner should be capable of reading received messages and responding to emails appropriately taking into consideration both the content and sender of the email message(s).

2.4 Store email messages appropriately for future use.

Learners must be able to store e-mails, they may create folders to move and store messages appropriately and or delete unwanted emails.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to respond to common problems when using email.

3.1 Respond to common email problems.

Common email problems may include a full inbox, errors in email address therefore messages either do not send or return a failed email to the sender. Common responses to email problems include checking the recipient's email address to ensure it is correct and deleting or archiving emails. This task may be simulated to enable the learner to respond to a problem if one does not occur naturally.

3.2 Identify where to get expert advice to solve a problem.

Learners must identify at least one source of expert advice available to them e.g. teacher, IT department or manager/supervisor.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is

important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Mixed Media in 2D

Unit Reference	L/504/9981
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use mixed media to produce 2D artwork.	1.1. Identify the materials and equipment needed to produce a piece of 2D artwork. 1.2. Use basic techniques to produce a piece of 2D artwork. 1.3. Use formal art and design elements to produce a piece of 2D artwork.
2. Know about health and safety procedures.	2.1 Identify health and safety procedures to be followed when working with mixed media. 2.2 Follow Health and Safety procedures.
3. Be able to review own performance.	3.1 State what went well. 3.2 State what did not go well. 3.3 Identify a way to improve own work if the task was repeated.

Supporting Unit Information

Using Mixed Media in 2D – L/504/9981 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use mixed media to produce 2D artwork.

- 1.1 Identify the materials and equipment needed to produce a piece of 2D artwork.
- 1.2 Use basic techniques to produce a piece of 2D artwork.
- 1.3 Use formal art and design elements to produce a piece of 2D artwork.

Learning Outcome 2: Know about health and safety procedures.

- 2.1 Identify health and safety procedures to be followed when working with mixed media.
- 2.2 Follow Health and Safety procedures.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to review own performance.

- 3.8 State what went well.
- 3.9 State what did not go well.
- 3.10 Identify a way to improve own work if the task was repeated.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Production of artefact

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using Mobile IT Devices

Unit Reference	L/505/6378
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has four learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to set up a mobile device to meet needs.	1.1. Use correct procedures to start and shutdown a mobile device. 1.2. Use standard interface features and settings. 1.3. Identify any specific health and safety issues associated with the use of the mobile device.
2. Be able to input and store data on a mobile device.	2.1 Input data into a mobile device. 2.2 Store and retrieve data on a mobile device. 2.3 State why it is important to stay safe, keep information secure and to respect others when using mobile devices.
3. Be able to transfer data between mobile devices.	3.1 Use a connection between devices. 3.2 Transfer information between mobile devices. 3.3 Identify common copyright constraints on the use of the information transferred. 3.4 Identify requirements for devices to connect.

<p>4. Be able to maintain the performance of a mobile device.</p>	<p>4.1 Identify common problems that occur with mobile devices and where to get expert advice to solve them.</p> <p>4.2 Respond appropriately to common device problems.</p> <p>4.3 Identify factors that can affect the performance of the mobile device.</p>
---	--

Supporting Unit Information

Using Mobile IT Devices – L/505/6378 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to set up a mobile device to meet needs.

- 1.1 Use correct procedures to start and shutdown a mobile device.
- 1.2 Use standard interface features and settings.
- 1.3 Identify any specific health and safety issues associated with the use of the mobile device.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to input and store data on a mobile device.

- 2.1 Input data into a mobile device.
- 2.2 Store and retrieve data on a mobile device.
- 2.3 State why it is important to stay safe, keep information secure and to respect others when using mobile devices.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to transfer data between mobile devices.

- 3.1 Use a connection between devices.
- 3.2 Transfer information between mobile devices.
- 3.3 Identify common copyright constraints on the use of the information transferred.
- 3.4 Identify requirements for devices to connect.

Learning Outcome 4: Be able to maintain the performance of a mobile device.

4.1 Identify common problems that occur with mobile devices and where to get expert advice to solve them.

4.2 Respond appropriately to common device problems.

4.3 Identify factors that can affect the performance of the mobile device.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Tutor testimony
- Group discussion
- Practice file
- Witness testimony
- Examination of products of work

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Using the Internet

Unit Reference	F/502/0171
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has five learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Connect to the internet.	1.1. Get online with an Internet connection. 1.2. Identify at least two types of connection methods that can be used to access the Internet.
2. Use browser software to navigate web pages.	2.1 Use browser tools to navigate web pages. 2.2 Use browser help facilities to solve problems. 2.3 Identify why you might need to change settings to aid navigation.
3. Use browser tools to search for information from the Internet and the world-wide web or an intranet.	3.1 Use appropriate search techniques to locate information. 3.2 Use references to make it easier to find information another time. 3.3 Identify a means of saving a page for quick access in the future.
4. Use browser software to communicate information online.	4.1 Use tools to access and complete on-line forms. 4.2 Identify an opportunity to interact with a website.

<p>5. Follow and understand the need for safety and security practices when working online.</p>	<p>5.1 Work responsibly when working online.</p> <p>5.2 Identify common threats to information security.</p> <p>5.3 Keep information secure.</p> <p>5.4 Manage personal access to online sources securely.</p> <p>5.5 Identify common threats to user safety.</p> <p>5.6 Follow relevant laws, guidelines and procedures for the use of the internet.</p>
---	---

Supporting Unit Information

Using the Internet – F/502/0171 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Connect to the internet.

1.1 Get online with an Internet connection.

The learner should be able to independently access the internet or an intranet.

1.2 Identify at least two types of connection methods that can be used to access the Internet.

Learners must be able to identify and name at least 2 common types of connection methods these may include; LAN, VPN, modem, router, wireless, broadband, cable, DSL; mobile phone with wireless application protocol (WAP) or 3rd / 4th Generation (3G & 4G) technology. At this level learners are not expected to know and recall the complexities of how these work just that they exist and are available.

Learning Outcome 2: Use browser software to navigate web pages.

2.1 Use browser tools to navigate web pages.

Learners should be able to use common browser tools to navigate web pages such as the forward and back icons, new window and/or new tab. They may know about browser history, bookmarks and favourites.

2.2 Use browser help facilities to solve problems.

Learners should be able to use browser help facilities to solve simple problems. They should be encouraged to use help facilities to aid their own problem solving before seeking additional help or guidance from tutors or peers.

2.3 Identify why you might need to change settings to aid navigation.

Learners may identify a reason why they may need to change settings to aid navigation such as; text size being too large or too small.

Learning Outcome 3: Use browser tools to search for information from the Internet and the world-wide web or an intranet.

3.1 Use appropriate search techniques to locate information.

Learners should use appropriate search techniques to locate information. At this level it is sufficient for learners to use basic search techniques e.g. using single word searches or a combination of words or phrases to obtain results.

3.2 Use references to make it easier to find information another time.

Learners should be able to use references to make it easier to find information at another point in time. This may include; bookmark their favourite search engine and adding website to their favourites or reading list.

3.3 Identify a means of saving a page for quick access in the future.

Learners must identify at least one way of saving a page for quick access in the future. There are many ways to save a webpage including but not limited to; saving page as a*.PDF file, saving text only and save page as.

Learning Outcome 4: Use browser software to communicate information online.

4.1 Use tools to access and complete on-line forms.

Learners should demonstrate that they can fill in an on-line form or questionnaire and/or respond to a thread in a forum. Online forms may include an online job application form, an enquiry form for a college or university course etc.

4.2 Identify an opportunity to interact with a website.

Learners should be able to identify at least 1 web sites where they can interact with a website e.g. YouTube or a social media account.

Learning Outcome 5: Follow and understand the need for safety and security practices when working online.

5.1 Work responsibly when working online.

Learners should demonstrate that they can work responsibly when working online. This may include personal safety, safety threats and online etiquette.

5.2 Identify common threats to information security.

Learners must be able to identify at least 2 common threats to information security such as; safety of personal data, third-party access and phishing.

5.3 Keep information secure.

Learners should be able to keep information secure by using a secure password and not sharing this with anyone, ensuring their computer is locked when they are away from it. Not allowing others to use their login details, not opening emails with attachments from unknown senders.

5.4 Manage personal access to online sources securely.

Learners should demonstrate in practical contexts that they keep their personal information secure e.g. not responding to emails from unknown senders, not publishing full name and address online.

5.5 Identify common threats to user safety.

Learners should be able to identify at least 2 specific safety threats to user safety. This may be threats to their personal safety such as cyberbullying and physical safety.

5.6 Follow relevant laws, guidelines and procedures for the use of the internet.

Learners should be able to follow given guidelines and procedures including any locally set acceptable use policy (such as college IT policies/ code of conduct). Guidelines may include not responding to "Spam", not opening emails from unknown senders with attachments due to a risk of viruses and knowing how to report any issues e.g. to a teacher/ manager or IT department.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Oral question and answer
- Reflective log/diary
- Project

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Valeting a Car Interior

Unit Reference	K/504/2889
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	3
Guided Learning	30
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to identify equipment and tools to valet a car interior.	1.1. Select tools and equipment required to valet a car interior.
2. Be able to valet a car interior.	2.1 Remove loose carpets, items and rubbish from car interior and boot. 2.2. Vacuum seats, carpets and floors. 2.3. Wipe inside windows clean. 2.4. Clean windows using a proprietary cleaner, following manufacturer's instructions. 2.5. Wipe all interior surfaces clean. 2.6. Clean all interior vinyl surfaces using instructions. 2.7. Replace items and carpets.

Supporting Unit Information

Valeting a Car Interior – K/504/2889 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to identify equipment and tools to valet a car interior.

1.1 Select tools and equipment required to valet a car interior.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to valet a car interior.

2.1 Remove loose carpets, items and rubbish from car interior and boot.

2.2 Vacuum seats, carpets and floors.

2.3 Wipe inside windows clean.

2.4 Clean windows using a proprietary cleaner, following manufacturer's instructions.

2.5 Wipe all interior surfaces clean.

2.6 Clean all interior vinyl surfaces using instructions.

2.7 Replace items and carpets.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has three prescribed assessment methods:

- Oral question and answer
- Practical demonstration
- Group discussion

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written description

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Washing a Car Exterior

Unit Reference	J/505/0160
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to use appropriate tools and equipment.	1.1. Select materials and equipment for the task. 1.2. Use materials and equipment for the task.
2. Be able to wash the exterior of a car.	2.1 Close windows and doors. 2.2 Use hosepipe to remove dirt from car. 2.3 Use sponge and brush to wash all external parts of the car. 2.4 Wash car in methodical manner. 2.5 Use hosepipe to rinse vehicle. 2.6 Use damp leather to dry car windows and paintwork.

Supporting Unit Information

Washing a Car Exterior – J/505/0160 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to use appropriate tools and equipment.

- 1.1 Select materials and equipment for the task.
- 1.2 Use materials and equipment for the task.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to wash the exterior of a car.

- 2.1 Close windows and doors.
- 2.2 Use hosepipe to remove dirt from car.
- 2.3 Use sponge and brush to wash all external parts of the car.
- 2.4 Wash car in methodical manner.
- 2.5 Use hosepipe to rinse vehicle.
- 2.6 Use damp leather to dry car windows and paintwork.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is

important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Wax and Polish a Car Exterior

Unit Reference	L/505/0161
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	1
Guided Learning	10
Unit Summary	This unit has two learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Know how to use waxing and polishing equipment.	1.1. Identify polish and cloths for the task. 1.2. Select polish and cloths for the task. 1.3. Use polish and cloths for the task.
2. Be able to wax and polish car exterior.	2.1 Check car paintwork for dirt free condition. 2.2 Use polish to cover all paintwork. 2.3 Use a clean dry cloth to remove polish. 2.4 Use buffing techniques to shine the car exterior.

Supporting Unit Information

Wax and Polish a Car Exterior – L/505/0161 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Know how to use waxing and polishing equipment.

- 1.1 Identify polish and cloths for the task.
- 1.2 Select polish and cloths for the task.
- 1.3 Use polish and cloths for the task.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to wax and polish car exterior.

- 2.1 Check car paintwork for dirt free condition.
- 2.2 Use polish to cover all paintwork.
- 2.3 Use a clean dry cloth to remove polish.
- 2.4 Use buffing techniques to shine the car exterior.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group.

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching.

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Written description
- Professional discussion
- Group discussion
- Witness testimony

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.

Word Processing Software

Unit Reference	M/505/3229
Level	Entry 3
Credit Value	2
Guided Learning	15
Unit Summary	This unit has three learning outcomes.

Learning Outcomes The learner will:	Assessment Criteria The learner can:
1. Be able to input text and edit word processing documents.	1.1. Use keyboard or other input method to enter or insert text. 1.2. Give examples of the types of document that could be created using a word processor. 1.3. Store and retrieve document files, in line with local guidelines. 1.4. Identify what would be used to create documents. 1.5. Use editing tools. 1.6. Identify editing used to aid meaning.
2. Be able to structure information within word processing documents.	2.1 Identify and use appropriate templates to create a new document. 2.2 Use appropriate page layout to present and print documents. 2.3 Name common items that can be used to change page layout.

<p>3. Be able to use word processing software tools to format and present documents.</p>	<p>3.1 Use appropriate tools to format characters.</p> <p>3.2 Use appropriate techniques to format paragraphs.</p> <p>3.3 Identify tools that can aid in checking documents for accuracy and consistency.</p> <p>3.4 Use IT tools to check documents meet needs and make appropriate corrections.</p>
--	---

Supporting Unit Information

Word Processing Software – M/505/3229 – Entry Level 3

Indicative Content

Note: Indicative content provides an indication of the scope for the Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria. It is intended as a resource to help guide the delivery and assessment of the unit. Indicative content is NOT a statement of material which must be covered and evidenced for assessment.

Learning Outcome 1: Be able to input text and edit word processing documents.

1.1 Use keyboard or other input method to enter or insert text.

Learners must demonstrate that they can use safe working practices when using ICT e.g. sitting with good posture, adjusting their chair or monitor and using both hands at the keyboard to enter or insert text. Learners may use the main system menus or icons to copy and paste items, but should also be shown and encouraged to use keyboard shortcuts such as Ctrl + c to copy, Ctrl + x to cut and Ctrl + v to paste.

1.2 Give examples of the types of document that could be created using a word processor.

Learners should be able to give at least 2 different examples of the types of document that could be created using a word processor. Documents may include but are not limited to; letters, CV's, flyers/ leaflets, greetings card and invoices.

1.3 Store and retrieve document files, in line with local guidelines.

Learners should demonstrate good basic file management techniques. Learners should be able to save or save as, use appropriate file names and save documents in an appropriate format e.g. *.docx, *.doc, *.pdf and in an appropriate location. They should be able to locate their files and open them routinely. It may also be useful for learners to consider saving different versions of their document to show progress and achievement over time.

1.4 Identify what would be used to create documents.

Learners must be able to identify what would be used to create a word document and why they would use a word processor to create this document.

1.5 Use editing tools.

Learners should show basic skills in simple editing tools such as select, copy, cut, paste, undo, redo, drag and drop, insert, delete, size and position.

1.6 Identify editing used to aid meaning.

Learners must be able to identify editing that may be used to aid meaning within a document. Most word processing software packages have a range of editing tools to modify elements of a document such as headings, bullet points, styles and spacing.

Learning Outcome 2: Be able to structure information within word processing documents.

2.1 Identify and use appropriate templates to create a new document.

Learners should identify and use appropriate templates that are fit for the purpose of the document such as A4 portrait orientation for a covering letter and multi-columns for a news article. Learners may identify templates that are simple and readily available at this level. Learners should produce at least 2 documents with different templates.

2.2 Use appropriate page layout to present and print documents.

Learners should select and use appropriate page layout to present and print documents. Learners should be familiar with the basic need for margins, page numbers, orientation and headers and footers where appropriate.

2.3 Name common items that can be used to change page layout.

Learners should be able to name common items that can be used to change page layout e.g. the page layout tab – orientation or format – document – page setup.

Learning Outcome 3: Be able to use word processing software tools to format and present documents.

3.1 Use appropriate tools to format characters.

Learners must use appropriate tools to format characters. Formatting

characters may include, bold, italic and underlining.

3.2 Use appropriate techniques to format paragraphs.

Learners must use appropriate techniques to format paragraphs. This may include paragraph alignment, line and paragraph spacing, line spacing and bullets and indentations.

3.3 Identify tools that can aid in checking documents for accuracy and consistency.

Learners should be able to identify basic tools to check a document for accuracy e.g. built in spelling and grammar checks.

3.4 Use IT tools to check documents meet needs and make appropriate corrections.

Learners need to check their documents meet needs and free from errors. Learners should demonstrate some quality checking skills such as; using built in spelling and grammar facilities and visual quality check such as, making sure images are not distorted and text is consistent. Learners may benefit from seeking feedback from peers and/or tutors.

Teaching Strategies and Learning Activities

Centres should adopt a delivery approach which supports the development of their particular learners. The aims and aspirations of all learners, including those with identified special needs, including learning difficulties/disabilities, should be considered and appropriate support mechanisms put in place.

Methods of Assessment

Centres **must** ensure that all internally assessed evidence is generated by each individual candidate. Where candidates do work in groups, it is important that the assessor is able to make an accurate assessment of each individual's contribution to the group

Minimum requirements when assessing this unit

Skills and Education Group Awards expects that staff will be appropriately qualified to assess learners against the outcomes and criteria within the units. Generally teaching staff should be qualified and/or vocationally experienced to at least a level above that which they are teaching

Evidence of Achievement

This unit has one prescribed assessment method:

- Practical demonstration

Additional evidence for this unit may include, but is not limited to:

- Written question and answer/test/exam
- Oral question and answer
- Project
- Role play/simulation
- Group discussion

All evidence must be clearly signposted and made available for the external moderator upon request.

All internal assessments must be accompanied by a signed Declaration of Authenticity (this document is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website).

Additional Information

Additional guidance for delivering and assessing qualifications and information about Internal Quality Assurance is available on the Skills and Education Group Awards website.